3510

EXHAUSTIVE NOTES

ON

LAMB'S TALES

FROM

SHAKESPEARE.

BY

RASTAMJI HORMASJI MISTRI,

Assistant Master, Anglo Portuguese School, Bombay



PUBLISHED & SOLD BY

M. Mistri & Co.,

KBORAH BAZAR, FORT, BOMBAY,

AND

Jamnadas Bhagwandas & Co.,

BHULESHWAR, OUT OF FORT, BOMBAY.

1889.

Price One Rupee.

3520

EXHAUSTIVE NOTES

ON

Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare

BY

RASTAMJI HORMASJI MISTRI,

Assistant Master, Anglo-Portuguese School, Bombay.

PUBLISHED & SOLD BY

M. Mistri & Co.,

BORAH BAZAR, FORT, BOMBAY,

AND

Jamnadas Bhagwandas & Co.,

BHULESHWAR, OUT OF FORT, BOMBAY.

1889.

Price one rupee.

BOMBAY: PRINTED AT THE
ANGLO-JEWISH AND VERNACULAR PRESS
(Opposite Musjid Bunder Railway Station.

CORRIGENDA :—

Page 1, line 1, read *province* for *country*.
,, 29, last line, ,, *counry* ,, ,,
,, 39, last but third line, put *only* after *known*.
,, 65, line 4, read સમજુ અને મોટા મનનો instead of એકજ વિચારનો.
,, 76, *gracce* is a misprint for *grace*.
,, 81, *connot* is a misprint for *cannot*.
,, 128, about the middle of the page, read *if* for *it*.

CONTENTS.



Life of Shakespeare.

William Shakespeare was born on April 23, 1564 at Stratford upon Avon. He was a son of John Shakespeare, a man of chequered life, and Mary Arden. Our Shakespeare had seven brothers and sisters. His father being reduced to poverty, he was put to the free grammar-school at Stratford where he acquired "small Latin and less Greek" as Ben Johnson says. The growing poverty of his father at length made him cease his study and stay at home to assist his father in the work of butchery. When he was about 18 years of age, he married Anne Hathaway, the daughter of a man of small estate. She bore him three children, one of whom died very young.

The inhabitants of Stratford being very fond of dramatic entertainments, strolling companies often visited the place. Shakespeare went to see their performances and a keen desire for acting on the stage was created in him. He, therefore, went to London and was admitted as an actor on the stage which supported him for about seventeen years. He was a heaven-born actor. His acting, however, was not liked by the public for the reason of its being unsuitable to the taste of his auditors, who required, to return well pleased, nothing more than a little of strained strutting and unnatural gestures. He, therefore, left the stage to devote his time to dramatic literature. It was good that he did so, for had he succeeded in gaining the applause of his auditors as a best actor, he would have confined himself to the stage and we would have been without his works in which the best efforts of human nature are seen. He rapidly made his name as an author and wrote thirty five plays, of which the greatest are his four tragedies of Hamlet, Macbeth, Othello, and Lear, and his thirteen historical plays. His works are read and loved throughout the civilized world; and "wherever the tongue of England shall here after be spoken, the works of him who enriched and preserved it, will descend, a fount of wisdom, wit, and poetry, of teaching and of pleasure for all ages." In those days, even noblemen kept friends in dramatists and our Shakespeare soon became the bosom friend of the well known Lord Southampton who on most occasions aided him very liberally. This was not the only person who sought the friendship of the author but other noblemen tried in out-doing Southampton in his kindness to him. Besides the noblemen, the sovereign of England got them-

selves introduced to our poet and dramatist. The foremost among them was James I. The well known Latin proverb, *poeta non fit sed nascitur* (a poet is not made but born), was quite true in the case of Shakespeare for, as said above, his learning was but very little. He earned sufficient to call himself a rich man of his time. Being desirous of burying his bones in his native place, he retired from the capital at an age little past the prime of life. He died on the 23rd of April 1616, having exactly finished his fifty-second year. He died testate, dividing his property among his wife, two daughters and other relations, his only son being called away during his own life time.

Inscription upon the tomb of Shakespeare.

"Good friend, for Jesus' sake forbeare

To dig the dust enclosed here.

Bless'd be the man that spares these stones,

And curst be he that moves my bones."

CRITICAL REMARKS

ABOUT

Shakespeare.

" *The Swan of Avon* or *Sweet Swan of Avon*"—*B. J.*

" He was high in reputation as a poet, favoured by the great and accomplished, and beloved by all that knew him."—*Dr. D.*

" And though thou hadst small Latin and less Greek..." —*B. J.*

" Sweetest Shakespeare, fancy's child."—*M.*

I would go to the well-trod stage to hear him " warble his native wood notes wild."—*M.*

" Alike the master of our smiles and tears."—*A.*

" He was a man who of all modern, and perhaps ancient poets, had the largest and most comprehensive soul."—*D.*

" He wrote the play the Almighty made."—*Y.*

" Great above rule."—*M.*

" Nature was his own."—*M.*

He "joined Tuscan fancy to Athenian force."—*C.*

" Shakespeare (whom you and every play-house bill
Style "the devine," and "the matchless," what you will).
For gain, not glory, winged his roving flight,
And grew immortal in his own despight."—*P.*

CRITICAL REMARKS
ON
Shakespeare's Plays.

Tempest.

"The date of the Tempest can only be fixed approximately It was played in the beginning of 1613 before Prince Charles, and the Lady Elizabeth. According to Ben Jonson it was a comparatively new production. Shakespeare got the subject matter from the shipwreck of Sir George Somers in 1609. It is one of the finished plays of the poet."

The Two Gentlemen of Verona.

It "has an air of sketchiness that disappears to a great extent when it is compared with the works of other dramatists of his age. The versification throughout is inded very highly finished..........."

Comedy of Errors.

"It is a much more perfect work than the Two Gentlemen of Verona, inferior as it may be in poetical value; it is more complete in itself, more entire in its unity more effectually harmonized and proportioned; it appears; to be worked out and finished to the full extent of the original capabilities and requirements of the subject matter."

Much Ado About Nothing.

"It is a comedy. It was published during the authors' life-time. From what source this play was written is not known for certain but many agree the original is from Italian."

Midsummer Night's Dream.

"This play is shortest of the collection, the least marked in delineations of personal character, the least charged with moral significance, the most musical or lyrical. It is picturesque, imaginative, playful, and droll. Still it is a drama and not a poem."

Merchant of Venice.

"The declamation 95 from the Orator of a French writer Alx. Silvayn, printed in English, 1598, shews unmistakeable proof of having been used by Shakespeare, directly or indirectly, in the composition of the Merchant of Venice."

"Since the time, the Merchant of Venice was represented twice within a single Ember week before King James, it has been a popular acting play, and so it will always, under whatever circumstances, remain."

As you like it.

"This was a posthumous work of Shakespeare. "The quaint name of the play seems given in the same spirit of idleness that pervades and informs so many of its own scenes: it seems to reply carelessly to such a question as "How shall we entitle it?" asked by men who are fleeting the time after the fashion of the golden world " Laud it as you like it," it seems to say, or " as you like it allow it, and this is the tenor of the epilogue of Rosalind, " I charge you, O women for the love you bear to men, to like as much of this play as please you," and so with little more strenuousness of exhortation it is left to its fate that could not be other than a kind one.

"It is undoubtedly true that Shakespeare received hints and incidents for his plot from Euphues Golden Legacie published in 1590."

Taming of the Shrew.

"It is a comedy but it does not occupy a high position among the comedies of Shakespeare. " Looking over the play at large, it must be thought that the leading subject is scarcely of a calibre to correspond with the length of it, and as in the Comedy of Errors, not only is blank verse bestowed on matter scarcely worthy, but the theme (at least as it is treated) seems more akin to farce than comedy."

All's well that ends well.

"The chief outline of the Story of All's Well That Ends Well, came to Shakespeare from Boccaccio, through the translation of Painter, who published the story of Giletta of Narbona, in his Palace of Pleasure, in 1566.........The story of the novel and the drama are to this extent identical:—*Giletta* in the novel is Helen—*Beltramo* is Beltram—*Rossiglione* is in the drama Roussillon."

"Yet does the play, strange to say, abound with, it is even pervaded by, the fruits of the very ripeness of Shakespeare's intellect. It contains sentences that are of the very purest ore of his wisdom, scenes even that stream down with his most racy English."

Twelfth Night.

"TWELFTH NIGHT is perhaps as fine an example of finished taste as any other play of Shakespeare; it is wrought to the full length and limit of the subject matter, and no thought over-weighted beyond. Within itself every part has received its complete and appropriate finish, is worked and polished to its proper perfection. Wit and intellect and humour, sentiment and passion and imagination are in turn, and all in concert stimulated and gratified, exercised and relieved, and the whole congrees in a full and natural close like music. It is this organic perfection that makes the play a jewel; otherwise it is of inferior grade and dignity to the longer of the perfect comedies, The Merchant of Venice, As You Like It, or Much Ado About Nothing, from embracing a scope of character less elevated, accomplished or diversified, and consistently, never verging so nearly as in these instances upon a tragic interest, but bearing in fact very decidedly towards the opposite pole of the purely humorous, as Midsummer Night's Dream tends to be absorbed in the sphere of the fanciful and fantastic. There are many rhymed couplets in the poetical parts of Twelfth Night, but they bear no colour of archaism; blending naturally with the general style, they give the blank verse a heightening embellishment as the blank verse heightens the prose."

Winter's Tale.

"The winter's Tale stands alone in the class of Shakespeare's finished plays to which it is justly assigned, in the peculiarity of its composition, made up as it is of two, for the most part, highly contrasted portions; the first highly tragic, the second as properly taking place as comedy."

"The novel upon which this play was undoubtedly founded was published as early as 1588.—Pandosto, the Triumph of Time; or, as it was afterwards entitled, the History of Dorastus and Fawnia by Robert Greene, Master of Arts in Cambridge."

Pericles.

"The play of Pericles does not appear in the first folio edition of Shakespeare's plays, nor indeed in the second. It was included however, in the third folio collection, that of 1664, but together with others of so slender title as to forbid us to found any argument upon either the judgment or the tradition of the editors in a question of authenticity."

"Of Shakespeare's skill in the creation of individual character I think we may agree that the play contains no indications whatever, nothing therefore of his best excellence; but in this respect it is not much inferior to the Comedy of Errors, and it is perhaps not more destitute than that play of the effusions of his vein of impassioned and fanciful poesy."

Romeo and Juliet.

"The drama represents—as all dramas, more or less, the clash and conflict of these rival powers ; the powers of Love and Hatred join in civil close ; Love it is true is crushed and mangled in the fray but its holier and better purpose is not unrewarded or effectless ; true the lovers perish, the victims no less of their own precipitation than of their hasty enemies ; but something of their passion still lives in power, and it is across the bodies of the breathless pair, as over an atoning sacrifice, that hands that were so lately clenched in reckless and unreasoning animosity, are joined in relenting tenderness and the cordiality that grows by common tears."

Timon of Athens.

"The play appears to want that perfection of scope, plan, and range that would be in keeping with the style and finish of its better parts. There is a lack of harmony between the defective and unsatisfying dramatic structure and the faultless vigour and delicacy of the execution of large portions, that would be decisive, though the execution also did not betray the traces of different hands."

"The play of Timon is a domestic-tragedy and therefore strongly fastens on the attention of the reader. The catastrophe affords a very powerful warning against the ostentatious liberality which scatters bounty, confers no benefits, and buys flattery, but not friendship."

Macbeth.

"Throughout the play the poet brings forward into the brightest light the daring courage of Macbeth, when opposed to mere physical danger and conflict, and his nervous prostration at every alarm at the unseen dangers of destiny. Armed opponents he will confront at any odds but could turn pale at a dismal treatise or a nightshriek, and would fly, almost surrender, at the failure of a witch's charm. His weakness depends on his conscious weakness"

Hamlet.

"We cannot.........escape from admitting the weekness of Hamlet, by such palliation as the incongruity of his knowledge of his father's murder, with his means of bringing it home to the satisfaction of, others, a tragic motive quite conceivable, though it would require to be treated with a more romantic freedom than Shakespeare ever indulges in his more serious moods There is therefore no enhancement of embarrassment arising from the murder being revealed to Hamlet by the ghost, a witness citable in no mortal court, of a different nature than would have accrued, had his information come by ordinary circumstances, or rather by divination of his prophetic soul and the damnatory disorder at witnessing the play. It is true that he proposes a doubt—"the spirit that I have seen may be the devil —abusing me to damn me", but this suspicion is no leading motive. is merely a readily invented and embraced subterfuge prompted by his general disposition. The humanity of the play is in itself independent entirely of the supernatural world— if the phrase be not a contradiction, and passion and action follow on as though no ghost had ever risen. The dramatic value of the apparition is however incalculable, and it becomes the highest poetical expression of the sympathetic penetration accorded to such souls as Hamlet's, and the index of the vagaries to which wits, highly wrought by anxiety and thought, and false position and ill assorting circumstances, are liable at the crisis of tension and distress.

King Lear.

"Players have been found who have imagined that Lear could be effective, not to say improved, with the fool omitted.........It would be impertinent to dilate in admiration on the general beauties of this drama, of which the

grandeur and the height have never been approached unless by the Greeks; King Lear was played at court in 1606."

Othello.

"Great efforts are often made to shew that Othello as conceived by Shakespeare was not a Negro, and true it is that such an addition as "thick lips" given contemptuously does not prove it. Othello himself says that he is black; and I have been convinced that Shakespeare had in his mind the proper Negro complexion and physiognomy too, and that he even assigned some mental characteristics of the Negro type.........Some critics moralize the fate of Desdemona as punishment for undutiful and ill-assorted marrige, yet the punishment falls quite as severely on the *severity* of Brabantio—on his *cruelty* we may say, for he is the first, and out of unnatural pique, to belie his own daughter's chastity."

"Othello has always been one of the most favourite and successful of all the tragedies of Shakespeare on the stage; and partly for other causes besides its absolute and sovereign perfection. The intrinsic interest and variety of the mere story are very great, and as it can scarcely be said to have a secondary plot."

Cymbeline.

"I have never been disposed to number Cymbeline among the chiefest works of its author, even while asserting its origin for his ripened art; to do so would be to wrong the perfections of works of larger scope, of deeper interest, of nobler capabilities, of concentration and development. In this respect I would compare it with Timons of Athens, which remains like a statue half sculptured from the block, and left so on account of a natural flaw that would make further labour thrown away. The elaboration of Cymbeline is much more extensive and much nearer to completeness, but still I believe it incomplete, and from the same feeling and conscience not to mask an essential weakness by gauds of ornament or false declamation. Cymbeline from whom the play takes its name is the personage in whom all the lines of interest, from both the plots, cross and converge; but he is far too weak and vascillating to assert the dignity of the drama to which he lends his name, as of the same stamp as the other dramas with personal titles, as the regal plays generally, or as

Hamlet, as Lear, Othello or Macbeth. Management, sequence, and development dominate over characterisation, and the highest creative power which we know to be in Shakespeare is never throughout the play in highest manifestation. Had Johnson applied to this play his remark on the leading female character of Henry VIII., I should have been less disposed to murmur at such a dictum, as "the genius of Shakespeare comes in and goes out with Imogen; the other parts are easily conceived and easily written." Easily, that is for Shakespeare, and so far easily, that we may conceive not absolutely impossible by one or two other poets near his age."

Life of Charles Lamb.

"He was an essayist; born in London on the 18th February 1775. He was a clerk in the India House. Author of "Rosamond Gray," "John Woodvil," "Specimens from Dramatic Poets," "Adventures of Ulysses," "Essays of Ellia," "Last Essays," and "Popular Fallacies," "Mrs. Leicester's School," Tales from Shakespeare" (1806), "Poetry for Children," &c. He died on the 27th December 1834."

NOTES

ON

Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.

—— oo ——

ROMEO AND JULIET.



Verona, A town in Venetia, a country of Italy.

Montague, The device of the family is a *mountain* with *sharply-peaked* crest (*mont-agu* or *acu.*)—B.

Between is used when two objects are spoken of. When there are more than two, use *among*.

Which was grown to such a height, Which had risen to such a pitch, which had assumed such an appearance.

Deadly, Mortal; destructive. નુકશાનકારક. Here *ly* is not an adverbial suffix. [દુશમનાઇ.

Enmity, Hostility. (L. *in,* not and *amicus,* a friend).

It extended to the remotest kindred &c., The quarrel spread among the most distant relations &c.

Followers, Servants; dependants. ચાકરનફરો.

Retainers, Servants, followers. (L. *re,* and *teneo,* to hold). ચાકરો.

Insomuch, So much so. એટલા સુધીકે.

Encounter; Meet; face. સામા થવું.

By chance, Accidentally; by coincidence. દૈવયોગે.

Fierce words, Inimical words; words that are sufficient to excite one's feeling. ઉશ્કેરનારા શબ્દો. [તે; કતલ.

Bloodshed, Pouring out the blood; slaughter. લોહી કાહાડવું

Ensued, Followed. (L. *in,* and *sequor,* to follow). પરીણામ તરીકે થાય. [were disturbed.

Which— estate, By which other quiet and happy families

Fair, Beautiful. ખુબસુરત.

Noble guests, Guests of high birth. મોટા પરોણા.

Invited, Summoned; called. (L. *in,* and *vito,* to call). બોલાવામાં આવેલા.

Admired beauties, Ladies whose beauties formed a general topic of conversation.

Comers, Guests. પરોણા; આવનારા.

Were made welcome, Were well received. આદરમાન મલતું.

If—Montague, If they were not Montagues.

Beloved, Favourite; object of love. વાહાલી; પ્યારી. It is in apposition to Rosaline.

Son is in apposition to *Romeo.*

Dangerous, (L. *damnum*, loss and *gero*, to bear). Having the life at stake. નુકશાનકારક. [together). મીજલસ.

Assembly, Meeting; gathering. (L. *ad*, and *simul*

Benvolio, Friend of Romeo and nephew to Montague, a testy litigious gentleman who would "quarrel with a man that had a hair more or a hair less in his beard than he had." (He is a well-wisher of Romeo as appears from the word itself. The first part is probably from L. *bene*, well, and the latter part is from L. *volo*, to wish.)

Persuaded, Prevailed on. (L. *per*, and *suadeo*, to advise). સમજાવ્યો.

The young lord, Romeo.

In the disguise of a mask; Disguised; with a face-dress on. પોશાક બદલીને; મુખવટો પેહરીને.

Seeing is a present participle agreeing with *he* going before it. [સરખાવે.

(Might) *Compare*, (L. *con*, and *par*, equal). Liken.

Choice beauties, Admired beauties; well-known young and fair ladies. ચુંટી કાહાડેલી સુંદરીઓ.

Who has for its antecedent *beauties*.

Think is an infinitive depending upon *would make*. *To* the sign of the inf. is understood after *make*.

Swan, A kind of goose. રાજહંસ. *Swan* is pleasing to the sight but a crow is not. *His swan is* Rosaline.

Shakespeare is called the sweet *Swan of Avon* by Ben Johnson.
A *black swan* idiomatically means a *curiosity*.

Had small—words, Did not believe Benvolio.

Nevertheless, Notwithstanding: withal that. તેછતાં.

Lost his sleep, Was uneasy. બેચેન રેહતો.

Fled society to be alone, In order to be alone to think of Rosaline he did not like to be accompanied by anyone.

Disdained, Hated. ધીક્કારી.

Rosaline was not a Montague as Romeo, but a Capulet. This is clear from her being one of the Capulet gathering.

Requited, Responded. (L. *re*, and *quietus*, quiet).

Courtesy, (pronounced *curtsy*). Civility. સભ્યતા.

Affection, Love: kindness. (L. ad, and facio, to do). પ્યાર.

Cure his friend of this love, Remove this love from his heart. (L. *cura*, care).

Shewing, Proving; convincing of. દેખાડીને ; સાબેત કરીને.

Diversity, Inconsistency; instability; variety. (L. *di*, and *verto*, to turn). બહુપણું ; ફેર.

Bid them welcome, Welcomed them. આવકાર દીધો.

Unplagued, Not troubled : unafflicted. હેરાન થયલા.

Corns, Horny growing out on the foot. આંટણો.

Light-hearted, Cheerful. ખુશ ; આનંદ. Cf. *iron-hearted, broken-hearted, hard-hearted, kind-hearted.*

Whispering tale, Words uttered slowly. કાનમાં કહેવાની વાત. [મંડયાં.

Fell to, Commenced at once : occupied their attention in.

Was struck with the beauty, Was surprised when he saw the beauty. ખુબ સુરતી જોઈ છક થઇ ગયો.

Exceeding, Matchless. (L. *ex*, and *cedo*, to go). બેહદ.

To teach the torches to burn bright, To outshine the torches : to impart additional light to the torches. [વખતે.

By night, At the time of night ; in darkness. રાત્રે ; રાતની

Blackamoor, Negro. સીદ્દી.

Too rich for use, So rich that it should not be used often. એટલી મોંઘી કે ઝાઝી વખત વપરાય નહિ તેવી.

Too dear for earth, So charming that no earthly creature is possessed of such charms ; uncommonly beautiful and charming. પૃથ્વી ઉપર ન જોયલી; પૃથ્વી ઉપર ઘણીજ પ્યારી.

Rosaline is here compared with other ladies as a white dove is with crows.

Companions is in the same case as *ladies.*

Romeo is in the nom. case after *to be.*

Fiery, (adj. from *fire* meaning *like fire*). Hot-tempered. જનુની; આતશી સ્વભાવનો.

Endure, Bear to see. ખમવું ; જોઇ શકવું.

Under cover of a mask, In disguise. વેશ બદલીને.

Fleer and scorn, To make mouths and ridicule. મજાહ મશકેરી કરવા. [a year. પવિત્ર ખાણા.

Solemnities, Religious feasts. (L. *solus*, whole and *annus*,

Stormed and raged, Was in a great excitement and anger. ઘણોજ ઉશકેરાઇ ગયો.

Struck dead, Killed. મ.રી નાખ્યો હતે.

Suffer, Allow. (L. *sub*, and *fero*, to bear). દેવું.

Out of respect, As a mark of respect. માન ખાતર.

Had borne himself, Had behaved. વર્તયો હતો.

All tongues, All men. સઘલાં લોકો.

Cf. *four-hands wanted* ; *three shillings per head.* This figure is called *synecdoche.* [તારીફ કરતાં.

Bragged of him, Were proud of him ; praised him. તેની

Well-governed, Of moral principles; possessing moral qualities. નીતીવાન.

Forced is a past part. agreeing with *Tybalt*.

Restrained himself, Kept himself in a check. (L. *re*, and *stringo*, to draw tight).

Vile, Low-born. (L. *vilis*, vile). નીચ.

Dearly pay, Suffer much, ઘણું ખમશે.

Intrusion, Act of coming uninvited. (L. *in*, into and *trudo*, to thrust). વગર તેડે જવું તે.

Being done, Being over; being finished. પુરો થવાથી.

Under favor of his masking-habit, With an advantage caused by his disguise. મુખવટો પેહડયો હતો તેથી.

Which relates to *masking-habit*.

In part, Partly; to some extent. થોડુંક. [કીધી.

Presumed, Ventured. (L. *pre*, and *sumo*, to take). હીમત

In the gentlest manner, Most gently. ઘણીજ નરમાસથી.

To take her by the hand, To hold her hand. તેણીનો હાથ ઝાલવા.

Calling, Present part. agreeing with *he* (presumed).

Shrine, Altar, hence a sacred thing. દરઘા; દેહરૂં; દેવલ.

Which is obj. of *profaned*. [અડકયો.

Profaned, Polluted. (L. *pro*, and *fanum*, a temple).

Blushing, Becoming red out of consciousness of having profaned the shrine *i. e.* Juliet's hand. શરમાતો.

Pilgrim literally means one who moves along a field, hence-one who goes to visit holy places. (L. *per*, through and *ager*, a field). મુસાફર; જાત્રાળુ. [બંદગી.

Devotion, Attention. (L. *de*, and *voveo*, to vow). ધ્યાન;

By far—courtly, Much more mannerly and more civil than required. ઘણીજ સભ્યતા ભરેલી.

Ay, Yes. હા. *Lips*, They have lips.

Such like, Similar. એવાજ બીજા.

Allusions, Indirect references. (L. *ad*, and *ludo*, to play). ઇસારા; લાગુપડે એવા શબ્દો.

Living conceits, Praises of each other. એક એકની વખાણ.

Inquiring is a present participle agreeing with *Romeo*.

Who her mother was is the obj. of *inquiring*.

Peerless, Matchless. (L. *par*, equal). બરોબરી ન થાય એવી

With is a preposition governing *beauty*.

Daughter and heir are in apposition to *Juliet*.

Engaged his heart to his foe, Loved his enemy. પોતાના શત્રુને દીલ આપ્યું.

As little, As little as Romeo had. તેટલીજ થોડી.

(Been) *Smit with the passion*, Formed a love. પ્યાર ઉત્પન્ન થયેા હતેા.

Inconsiderate, Hasty ; precipitate ; rash. (L. *in*, not, *con*, and *sidus*, a star). વગર વીચારથી ઉપજેલેા.

Which relates to passion. [ઉત્પન્ન કીધેા.

Conceived, Formed. (L. *con*, and *capio*, to seize.) દીલમાં

Prodigious birth of love—enemy, When she came to know that she should love her enemy, the love appeared to be very great and powerful.

Prodigious, Of great size, hence wonderful. (L. *pro*, and *ago*, to drive). મેાટેા. *Birth*, Rise ઉત્પનતી.

Settle, Be fixed. (This word is connected with *set*, the causal of sit). ઠામ કરી બેસે.

There, In her enemy. દુશમનના દીલમાં.

That her affection should settle there, That she must love her enemy.

Family considerations, Thoughts of what was due to the family. કુટુંબના કરજીઆ ધ્યાનમાં લઇએતેા.

Unable is an adj. qualifying *he* (leaped).

His heart, i. e. Juliet. [for Juliet.

Ruminating on his new love, Reflecting on his new love

Through which——east, Through the window the face of Juliet shone as the morning sun. [shine. રેાશની.

Faint, Dim. ઝાંખી. *Lustre*, Shining (L. *luceo*, to

This new sun, i.e. Juliet. *She* has no verb to agree with.

Passionately, Ardently. આતુરતાથી. [breath.

Fetched a deep sigh, Sighed deeply ; drew a long audible

Ah me, Ah pity me ; alas! કેાઇ મારી ઉપર દયા કરેા.

Enraptured, Overwhelmed with joy.

Softly, Slowly ; in a soft tone. આસ્તે *Unheard*, Past-participle agreeing with *Romeo*.

Mortals, Human beings. મનુષ માત્ર.

Fall back to gaze upon, Try to see more distinctly. વધારે સરસ રીતે જોવા પાછલ હઠેછે.

Cf. Fall back, Give up ; shrink. [know. ન જાણીને.

Unconscious, Not knowing. (L. *un*, not, *con*, and *scio*, to

Overheard, Heard by any one concealed. છુપી રીતે સાંભળેલું.

Adventure, Enterprise ; a note-worthy event. (L. *ad*, and *veneo*, to come). સાહસ કર્મ; જાણવા જેાગ બીના.

Had given birth to, Had produced. ઉત્પન્ન કીધેાહતેા.

'*Called upon her lover by name*, Uttered the name of her lover. પેાતાના પ્યારાનું નામ દઇ બેાલી. [such.

Deny thy father. Do not acknowledge thy father as

Refuse thy name, Say that thou art not Romeo and Montague.

For my sake, As a regard for me. મારા ખાતર; મારા લીધે.

Wilt not, Dost not wish to do so. એમ કરવા મરજી ન હોય.

Be but my sworn love, Only say you love *me* and no one else. *Fain,* Gladly. ખુશીથી.

Desirous, Wishing (L. *desidero* I wish.) ખુશી.

Discourse, Soliloquy. ભાષણ. *Put away,* Reject. રદ કરે.

Which was no part of himself, Which name had no connection whatsoever with his body or self.

Take all herself, Instead of that name he should accept her.

Refrain, Check. (L. *re,* and *frango,* to break). બેસી રેહેવાયું નહી. *Merely,* Only. ફક્ત.

In fancy, Fancifully. કલ્પનામાં.

Call is an inf. depending upon *bade.* *To,* the sign of the inf. is understood after *bade.*

Alarmed (all + arm.) Terrified. બીધી.

Stumbled upon the discovery of the secret, Come to know the secret. તેણીના દીલની વાત જાણી.

Drunk, Heard. સાંભળ્યા. *Drink words.* Hear words.

So nice is a lover's hearing, A lover has such a power of knowing his beloved by voice.

Expostulated with him on the danger. Shewed him the danger, giving reasons for such a belief. (L. *ex,* and *postulo,* to demand.)

Exposed, (L. *ex* and *pono,* to put). Put forth.

Orchard, An enclosure where apple-trees, pear trees &c. are produced.

It would be death to him, He would be put to death.

Alack, Alas !: Ah ! અફસોસ.

There is more——swords, I care not if twenty of your kinsmen armed with swords should oppose me but I can not stand against your dislike towards me : I would yield to the severity of your eyes but I would not yield to twenty swordsmen together.

Do you but look &c. I entreat you only to look on me kindly, and I assure you none else can hurt me.

Prolonged, Lengthened. (L. *pro,* and *longus,* long). લંબાય.

By whose direction, Who shewed you the way. કોના દેખાડવાથી.

Pilot, One who conducts ships in and out of a harbour along a dangerous coast, &c. બંદર પસાર કરી આપનાર દરિઆઇ સુકાની.

Crimson blush, Blush of a deep red colour. કીરમજી રંગ.

By reason of night, As it was night; on account of the darkness of the night. રાત હતી તેથી.

Reflected upon. Considered over. (L. *re*, and *flecto* to bend.) વીચાર કરતી. [ખેંચીલેતે.

Fain, Very gladly, ખુશીથી. *Recalled*, Withdrawn. પાછા

(Stood) *Upon form*, On ceremony. મચકાતે; વાંમાટામાં કરતે.

Affect a coyness, Pretend to be bashful. શરમાઉ દેખાતે.

Difficulty of attainment——objects, Cf. The value of a thing is its use.

Puttings off, Delays. ઢીલેા. *Protractive*, Lengthened. (L. *pro*, and *traho*, to draw.) લંબાવેલી.

Did not dream, Had not the slightest idea of. ખ્યાલ ન હતેા

Love can sweeten a sour name, Cf. Faults are easily pardoned where there is love at bottom—O. G.

Impute, Assign the reason of. કારણ લાગુ પાડવું.

She begged—— mind, She told him not to consider her light-headed and unworthy of him because she yielded readily.

Discovered, Made known. ખુલ્લા કીધા.

Measured by, Compared with. સરખાવતાં.

True, Faithful. નીમકહલાલ.

More true should rather be *truer*. In Shakespeare we find double comparatives which the modern usage does not allow. *True* in the sense of *right* should not be compared because what is *true* is *true* it cannot be *less true* and *more true*, for what *is less true* amounts to *violation of truth*, and if one is *more true* the other must be *less true* that is *not right*.

Whose prudence——cunning, Who pretended to be prudent and tried to appear modest.

To call the heavens to witness, To assure her by swearing. સેાગદ ખાઇ જણાવવું. [thought.

Nothing was—thoughts, He never harboured such a

She joyed in him, She was very glad to have him.

Rash, Precipitate: hasty. ઉતાવળું.

Unadvised, અવીવેકી Imprudent.

Urgent, Pressing બેાહેારીલેા.

Exchange a vow of love, Swear that she requited his love.

Hers, Her vow of love.

Meaning, Present participle agreeing with *she*. [ખેંચીલેવું.

Retract, Withdraw. (L. *re*, and *traho*, to draw). પાછું

Her bounty was—deep, She was very rich and as tender hearted as she was rich.

Nurse, Lit. a woman who *nourishes* an infant, here an attendant-lady. (L. *nutrio*, to nourish). આયા.

To be in bed, To retire for rest. સુઇ જવું.

Near to day break, Towards morning. લગભગ સહવાર.

Indeed, Truly. ખરેખર.

Purpose marriage, And if he meant to marry her.

She would'—feet, She would make him the master of her fortune.

Follow—world, Be always obedient to him : be at his beck and call wherever he may be. [ઇચ્છીને.

Wishing mutually, Each wishing the other. અરસપરસ

The day was breaking, It was nearly dawn.

Bent his course, Walked to. તરફ ચાલ્યો.

Hard by, Very near ; close by : at hand. નજદીક.

Friar, A Roman Catholic priest. પાદરી.

Up at his devotions, Was praying. બંદગી કરતો હતો.

Devotion, Giving up of the mind to the worship of God. (L. *de,* and *voveo,* to vow). બંદગી.

Conjectured rightly, Truly guessed : hit the nail on the head. ખરી અટકલ કીધી.

He had not been a bed, He had not slept. તે સુતો ન હતો.

Distemper of youthful affection, Disturbance of love.

Imputing, Assigning ; attributing. (L. *in,* and *puto,* to reckon). કારણ લાગુ પાડીને. [સ્ત્રીનેતે.

Object, Object of love ; the lady loved. પ્યારની ચીજ ; કંઇ

Lifted up——wonder, Was quite amazed.

He had been privy to, He had been taking interest (in) : he had been giving useful assistance to Romeo to further his love for Rosaline. [ફરીયાદો.

Complaints, Murmurings. (L. *con,* and *plango,* to bewail.

Disdain, Contempt ; hatred. ધીક્કાર. (L. *dis,* and *dignus,* worthy.)

Young men's love &c., A young man is not a true lover. He falls in love with a lady whom his eyes call beautiful and if disdained by her he transfers his love to another beautiful object whereas a true lover would never throw his eyes on an object other than his beloved whether she requites his love or not.

Doting on, Loving fondly. રીઝા થઇ જતો; અતીશય ચાહાતો.

In some measure, To some extent. કેટલુંક.

Matrimonial alliance, Marriage. લગ્ન. [ઠંડા પાડવાનો.

Making up the long breach between, Reconciling.

Interposed his mediation, Tried to reconcile the parties.

Interpose, (L. *inter,* between and *pono,* to put).

Mediation, (L. *medius* middle.

Interposed mediation, Interfered. વચમાં પડતો.
Without effect, In vain ; to no purpose. ફોકટ.
Policy, Rule of life. વ્યવહાર ચાતુર્ય.
Moved, Persuaded. (L. *moveo,* to move.) ઉસકેરાઇને.
Join their hand in marriage, Marry them, તેઓને પરણાવવાં.
Blessed, Happy. ખુશ.
Dispatch is also spelt *Despatch.*

To is the appropriate preposition after *according* but *with* follows *accordance* as, *in accordance with, according to.* [પસંદ કરવા.

To smile upon that act, To bless the marriage. તે લગ્ન
To bury, To put an end to. નાખી દેવું; દાટવું.
Dissension, Quarrel. (L. *dis,* and *sentio,* to feel). કજીઆ.
Ceremony is nom. absolute.

Home is in the objective case of place or obj. of *to* understood; *Home* here can also be parsed as an *adverb* modifying *hastened.*
Staid is also spelt *stayed.*

Coming is a gerundial noun meaning *approach.* આવવાની.
The time—morning, Cf. Coming events cast their shadows beforehand.
Between is adj. qualifying *time.*
Put on, (Prepositional verb) Wear. પહેરવું.

Opposite of to *put on* is to *take off.* To *put on hastily* is to *slip on,* and to *take off hastily* is to *pull off.* Cf. *Don* and *Doff.*

Impetuous, Furious. (L. *in,* into and *peto,* to seek) જનુની.
At their head, As their leader. તેઓના આગેવાન તરીકે.
Accused of, Charged *with.* ઓહોતાન મેલવામાં આવ્યું.
Bluntly, Disrespectfully ; insolently. તોછડાઇથી. [રાખતો.
Associating with, Being the friend of. સાથે ફરતો; દોસ્તી
Fire, Anger. ગુસ્સો. [strong as Tybalt.
Who had as———Tybalt, Who was as impetuous and
With some sharpness, In severe words.
In spite of, Notwithstanding. છતાં.
Spite literally means *hatred.*
To moderate, To pacify; to lessen. નરમ પાડવું.
Wrath, Anger. ગુસ્સો.
Romeo is in the nom. case absolute.
Way is in the obj. case of place or obj. of *by* understood.
Gave—villain, Called him *villain.* નીચ કહયો.
Appellation, Name. (L. *ad,* and *pello,* to drive.) નામ.
Tybalt above all men, Tybalt at least.

Besides, Moreover. વળી.—(*Beside* = near).
Being is a present part. agreeing with *Montague*.
By nature, Naturally.

A preposition with a noun is generally used for an adverb—Cf. *In earnest* = earnestly; *In truth* = truly; *In haste* = hastily.

Charm, Power; means. જાદુ, શક્તિ. • (પાડવાને.
To allay resentment, To suppress anger. ગુસ્સો નરમ
Watchword, Pass-word. દોસ્ત દુશમન ઓળખાઇ આવે એવો સંકટમાં બોલવાનો શબ્દ.
Excite, (L. *ex*, and *cito*, to call.) Make angry. ઉસકેરવું.
To reason with, To persuade by words. સમજાવવું. [ખેંચી.
But drew his weapon, But would fight. પણ તલવાર
Secret motive, Hidden cause. છુપી મતલબ.
Looked upon, Considered. ગણ્યું.
Forbearance, Avoidance (of quarrel). અખાડા.
Prosecution, Continuance. (L. *pro*, and *sequor*, to follow.) જારી રાખવું તે; લંબાવવું તે.
Fell—wound, Was mortally wounded.
Kept his—longer, Gave vent to anger; became angry.
• *Falling out*, Happening. બન્યું હતું. *Fall out* also means *quarrel*.
Being related is a passive participle and *having had* is a perfect participle, both agreeing with *who*.
To put the law—force, To enforce the law.
Had been eyewitness, Had seen. નજરે જોયું હતું.
Fray, Quarrel; fight. કજીઓ; મારામારી. [થઇ.
To relate—it, To say who commenced it. કેમ મારામારી
Softening and excusing, Using milder words and justi-
Made—revenge, Made her go to the extreme. [fying.
Representation, Saying; relation; statement. કહેવાને.
Spoke partially, Stated in favour of his friends. તરફદારીથી બોલતો.
With some justice, Justly to some extent. થોડુંક વાજબી.
Romeo—punishment, Romeo had not done any wrong રોમીઓએ કાંઇ ખોટું કીધું હતું નહિ.
Taking the life, Killing. જીવ લેવાને.
Which—law, For Tybalt already deserved capital punishment or death for his murdering Mercutio.
Banished, Expatriated; exiled; expelled. દેશ નીકાલ કીધો.
Heavy news, Grievous news.ભારે ખબર; દલગીરીની ખબર.
News, is an interjection.

But is an adverb modifying *few*. *Hours* is in the obj. case governed by *for* understood.

Everlastingly divorced, Separated for ever.

Gave way to rage against, Became angry with. ગુસ્સે થઇ.

Way, Vent; passage. રસ્તો.

Cousin is derived by some from (*L. con*, and *soror*, a sister,) and by others from (*L. con*, and *sanguis*, blood.)

Beautiful tyrant &c. These are examples of oxymoron a figure of speech in which an epithet of a contrary nature is added to a word.

Flowering, As pleasing as a flower. ફુલ જેવું.

Like, Similar. એવાં.

Denoted, Shewed. દેખાડયું. (*L. de*, and *nota*, a mark.)

Love got the mastery, Love turned out successful. પ્યાર ફત્યો.

Came, Followed. પડયાં. *Refuge*, Shelter. આસરો. (*L. re*, and *fugio*, to fly.)

Made acquainted, Informed. ખબર થઈ. *There*, In that place.

Beyond is a preposition shewing relation between *that* [*place* and *all*.

Purgatory, A place between heaven and hell where souls are purified. (*L. purus*, pure and *ago*, to do.) બેહસ્ત અને દોજખની વચ્ચેની જગા જ્યાં આપણો આત્માં પવિત્ર થાય છે.

Would have applied— griefs, Would have reasoned with him philosophically to allay his sorrow.

Tearing the hair is a sign of extreme grief.

All along, At full length:

To take— grave, To see how long a grave he wanted.

Took the advantage, Embraced the opportunity of.

Expostulate with, Reason with. સમજાવવા.

Who lived but in his life, Who was living because he [was alive.

The noble form— firm, A man without courage is like a figure made of wax which would melt.

Lenient, Merciful. (L. *lenis*, gentle.) નરમ; માયાળુ.

Which he had incurred, Which he deserved.

Beyond all hope, Now you have not to hope.

Therein, In that i. e. wife. બાઇડીમાં.

Most happy should be happiest.

The rule is :—If an adjective of two syllables ends in *ow*, y, or *e*, it is compared as an adjective of one syllable, that is by adding *er* and *est* to the positive.

Wench (*prostitute*.) here means simply a *low woman*. હલકી સ્ત્રી.

Bade him beware, Told him to be careful. સંભાલ રાખવા કહી.

As is a relative pronoun after *such.*

Such as despaired died miserable, Those persons who lost hope died a miserable death.

Calmed, Pacified. નરમ પડ્યો; શાંત થયો.

Counselled, Advised. શીખામણ દીધી.

Straightways, Direct, સીધો.

Mantua is a town of Italy in Venetia. It has immense fortifications.

Sojurn. Remove for a time. મુસાફરી કરવી.

Fit, Suitable. લાયક. *Occasion,* Opportunity. તક.

To publish, To announce in public. જાહેર કરવું.

He did not doubt, તેની ખાતરી હતી. He was sure. Cf. *To make no doubt* of.

Reconciling, Atoning. સમજુતી કરવાને (L. *re* and *concilio* to call together).

Purposing, Intending. ધારીને.

Alone, Unaccompanied. (*all* + one) એકલો.

Good, Honest : pious. નેક; ભલો.

From time to time, Now and then. વખતે વખત.

Passed, Spent. ગુજારી. *Gaining,* Getting. મેલવીને.

Fain, Gladly. ખુશીથી.

Nightingale, A bird that sings at night. (*Night* and *gale* from *galan* to sing.) બુલબુલ.

Nightingale is a paragon of humility. Cf.

> "The bird that soars on highest wing
> Builds on the ground her lowly nest.
> And she that doth most sweetly sing,
> Sings in the shade when all things rest.
> In lark and nightingale we see,
> What honour hath humility."

Discordant, Not sweet or harmonious. (L. *dis* and *cor-cordis,* heart.) મીઠાસ વગરનો.

Note, Sound. આવાજ.

Streaks of day, Lines of different colours seen on the sky on the east at day break.

Misgave him, Failed him. હારી ખવાડયું; શક ઉત્પન કીધો.

In like manner, In the same way. તેજ પ્રમાણે.

Depart, Go away. (L. *de,* and *pars,* a part). છુટું પડવું.

It was death for him &c., He would be put to death if he stayed in Verona after sunrise. તેનું મોત થઇ જાય.

Star-crossed, Unfortunate. અભાગ્યો ; કમ નસીબનો.

Stars are said to have some influence over the affairs of human beings and it is seen from the use of some words such as *disaster*, *ill-starred* &c. Those who are in the zenith of triumph are said to have *their stars in the ascendant.*

Paris was a kinsman to the prince of Verona. He was an unsuccessful suitor of Juliet.

Gallant is one of those words that undergo a change in meaning when accented on different syllables. *Gallant* as here used, is accented on the second and last syllable, meaning *courteous or attentive to ladies.* When it is pronounced with an accent on the first (gal'-lant), it means *brave, noble.* For a list of such words, see Row and Webb's Hints on the study of English.

No unworthy. Worthy. લાયક. N.B. *Two negatives make one affirmative.*

Was in a sad perplexity, Did not know what to do ; was on the horns of a dilemma.

She pleaded—marriage, She said she was too young to marry ; she said she was not in puberty.

Recent, Late. થોડુંકની વાત ઉપર બનેલું.

Indecorous, Awkward; unbecoming. (L. *in,* not and *decet* it becomes). કઢંગું. [ખાણું.

Nuptial-feast, Marriage feast. (L. *nubo,* to marry). લગ્નનું

Was deaf to, Did not accept or hear. સાંભળતો નહીં. Cf. *To turn a deaf ear to one,* Not to listen to him.

In a perenptory manner, Peremptorily; in a commanding tone. હમમાંજ.

Following, Next. આવતા.

Thursday from *Thor*, the old Saxon-god of thunder. બરેસપતવારે; ગુરૂવારે.

Could not bear, Could not suffer or allow. ખમી શક્યો નહીં.

Out of an affected coyness, Owing to pretended bashfulness. [no.

Construed her denial, Explained the reason of her saying

Should oppose—fortune, Should put forth excuses and thus mar the prospects of her own fortune.

In this extremity, In such a difficulty. આવી આફતની વેળા.

She would go—alive, She would like to be buried alive.

Directed, Advised. (L. *dirego,* to make straight.) ફરમાવ્યું.

Phial, A small bottle. શિશી.

To appearance, Apparently; not really. દેખાવતી રીતે.
Manner, Custom. રીતી.
Country, (L. *con*, and *terra*, the earth.) દેશ.
Bier, A carriage to carry the dead. મુડદાં લઇ જવાની ગાડી.
N. B. Bier is a primary derivative from *bear*, to carry.
Put off, Remove. દુરકરે. *Operation*, Effect અસર. (L. *opera*, work.)
Their drift, The reason of their doing so; design; plan.

Drift is a noun from *drive*, so are *tale* from *tell*, *lot* from *let*, *sale* from *sell*, *seat* from *sit*, *doom* from *deem*, *bit* from *bite*, *band* from *bind*, *speech* from *speak*, *batch* from *bake*, *life* from *live*, *breach* from *break*, *choice* from *choose*, *watch* from *wake*, *web* from *weave*, *knot* from *knit*, *bliss* from *bless*, *food* from *feed*, *lore* from *learn*.

Thence, From that place. *Dread*, Fear. ધાસ્તી.
Observe, Act according to; conform to. મુજબ કરવું.
Monastery, Cell of a monk. મઠ.
Count is a title of nobility equal to that of an Earl.
Dissembling, Hiding the truth. ઢોંગ કરીને; ખોટું ડોળ ઘાલીને.
Darling is a diminutive of *dear*—Cf. *gosling*; *duckling*.
Obedient, (L. *ob*, and *audio*, to hear.) તાબેદાર.
Against, In preparation for. તૈયારીમાં.
Approaching nuptials, Coming marriage. આવતાં લગ્ન.

Nuptials is one of the words that are used only in the plural number. Such words are *nuptials*, *vitals*, *bellows*, *scissors*, *trousers*, *proceeds* (*of a sale*), *amends*, *commons*, *dregs*, *oats*, *clothes*, *morals*, *thanks*, *billiards*, *measles*, *pantaloons*, &c.

For a complete list of such words, see *Davidson* and *Alcock's* English Grammar, Page—26.

Verona is here used for *people of Verona*. This figure is *metonymy*.

Metonymy puts one thing for another, as the *cause* for the *effect* or the effect for the *cause*, the *container* for the *thing contained*, the *sign* for the *thing signified*; as, "I am reading *Milton*. "*Gray hairs* should be respected." "I will drink another *cup*." "He usurped the *crown*."

Drank off, Quaffed off. પી ગયો.
Drink off is to drink without pausing. Cf. *Eat up*.
Potion, (L. *poto*, to drink). A drink; medicine. કાવો; દવા.
Misgivings, Doubts. શકો.
Lest, For fear that. રખેને.
Distracted, Mad. ઘેલી. (L. *dis*, and *traho*, to draw).
Festering, Decaying. કોહોતો.

Haunting, Frequenting. ઘડીઘડી આવતો.
Bestowed, Literally *given*, here *buried*. દાટેલો.
Aversion, Dislike. ધીક્કાર. (L. *ad*, and *verto*, to turn.)
Desperately, Hopelessly. નીરાશ થઇને.
What—hopes, How his hopes were frustrated.
Reigned, Appeared; prevailed. (L. *rego*, to rule.) મચી રહી.
Beguiled, Cheated; deceived. ઠગ્યો.
On the point of, About to. અણીપર.
Promising and advantageous match, Marriage that brings happiness and other advantages.
Ordained, Made; intended. (L. *ordo*, an order). તૈયાર કીધું હતું.

Cheer, Entertainment. ખાણું. *Hymns*, Songs. ગીતો.
Dirges, Songs to be sung at the time of funeral. મરશીયા; મોતના ગીતો.
Sprightly, Lively; brisk. આનંદી.
Instruments, Musical instruments. વાજીંત્રો. (L. *in*, and *struo*, to build.)
Strew, Cover. પાંથરવું.
Corse, Dead body. મુડદું. *Corse* is generally used in poetry for *corpse*.
Augment, Increase. (L. *augeo*, to increase.) વધારવું.
Swell, Add to. વધારવું.
Bad news—good. Cf. Ill news runs apace.
Dismal, Sad, ગંભીર; ભયંકર.
Apprise, Inform. (L. *ad*, and *prehendo*, to take.) ખબર [કરવી.
Mock, Sham; false. ઢોંગી.
Revived, Got a new life. (L. *re*, and *vivo*, to live). પાછો [સજીવન થયો.
Confirm, Strengthen; assure. (L. *con*, and *firmus*, firm). બોલેલાને ટેકો આપવો.

Presaged, Predicted; said before hand; anticipated. (L. *pre*, and *sagio*, to perceive). આગલથી કહયું.
Flattering vision, Dream holding forth false hopes. ખોટી ઉમેદો આપનાર ખ્યાલ.
In truth, Truly. ખરેખર.
Apothecary, One who compounds medicine. (Gr. *apo*, together and *tithemi*, to place). દવા બનાવનાર.
Famished, Starving. ભુખે મરતો.
Tokens, Signs. નીશાનીઓ.
Extreme, Utter. તદ્દન. (L. *exter*, outside).
Sought out, Found out. સોધી કાહાડયો.

Pretended scruples, Seeming hesitation.
Despatch, Kill; put to death. મારી નાખવું.
Meaning, Intending. ઇરાદો રાખીને.
Vile, Mean. નીચ. (L. *vilis,* vile.) [stand). અચકવું.
Desist, Forbear; stop from doing. (L. *de,* and *sisto,* to
Unlawful, Sinful. કાયદાથી ઉલટું. [night.
Unseasonable time of night, At an unsuitable time of
Strew, Scatter. પાથરવું. *Sworn,* Inveterate. કટ્ટો.

Villanous shame, Something that shews *wickedness* on the part of him who does it and is *shameful* to him to whom it is done.

Villanous is also spelt *villainous.*

Apprehended, Detected. (L. *ad,* and *prehendo* to take)
In scorn, Scornfully. ધીક્કારથી. [પકડ્યો.
Laid hands on him, Caught him. તેને પકડ્યો.
Felon, A criminal. ગુન્હેગાર.

Felony is next below *treason.*

Triumphant grave, Grave or tomb doing honor to the dead. [embrace).
Complexion, Color of the face. (L. *con,* and *plector,* to
Matchless, Superior to any other on the earth; having no equal. બરાબરી ન થઇ શકે તેવી.
Monster, Death. દેવ; મોત.

(Some derive the word from L. *monstro,* to show, and others from L. *moneo,* to warn).

By putting his enemy to death, By killing himself.
Benumbing, Depriving of the power of feeling. સુન
His enemy, His stands for *Tybalt's.* [મારનારી.
Shook——body, Freed himself from ill-luck.
Expiring, Ceasing; coming to an end. પુરીથતી.
Detention, Stay. રોખવું તે. (L. *de,* and *teneo,* to hold).
Deliver, Rescue. બચાવવું. (L. *de,* and *liber,* free).
Monument, Piece of stone raised over a grave.. ઘોર ઉપર મુકેલો પથ્થર.
Entertain a conjecture, Guess. અટકલ કરવી.
Trance, Insensible state. ઘેન.
Unnatural sleep, Sleep caused by a sleeping draught, opium, liquor. &c.
A greater power than they, God. [કીધી.
Thwarted their intents, Baffled their hopes. આશા ભંગ

Frighted, Terrified; alarmed. ધાસ્તી ખાઇને.

True love's, i.e. Romeo's. *End*, Death. છેડો.

Unsheathed, Drew out of the sheath. મ્યાનમાંથી કાહાડી.

The watch, The police. [ચાકર.

Page, Servant: (Gr. *pais*, a boy, or L. *pagus*, a village). The *page* of a book is not derived from the same root but from L. *pagina*, a thing fastened.

Coming agrees with *Friar*. *Trembling*, Shaking. ધ્રુજીને. (L. *tremo*, to shake.)

Sighing, Sobbing; breathing hard: દચકાં ખાઇને.

Weeping, Crying loudly; lamenting. રડીને; વીલાપ કરીને.

In a suspicious manner, In a manner sufficient to raise suspicion.

Deliver, Relate. કહેવું. (L. *de*, and *liber*, free).

Disastrous, Lamentable. મુસીબત ભરેલું. (L. *dis*, and *aster*, star).

Promoting, Furthering. વધારવા. (L. *pro*, and *moveo*, to move).

In the event of his death, In case he died. જો મરી જાયતો.

Made good, Corroborated; confirmed. ખરા પાડયા.

Hand, Part; share. ભાગ.

What a scourge———offences, How God had punished them. *Jointure*, Dowry. પહેરામણી.

Esteemed, Praised. વખાણાય. (L. *æstimo*, to value).

Outgo, Excel; surpass. સરસ થવું. (out + go).

Overthrow, Destruction. નાશ. (over + throw).

Sacrifices, Victims. (L. *sacer*, holy and *facio*, to do). ભોગો.

Rooted hates, Enmity of an enormous time. થડમાં બેઠેલા ધીક્કારો; મજબુત ધીક્કારો; કટ્ટી દુશમનાઇ.

KING LEAR.

Lear, A legendary king of Britain who in his old age divided his kingdom between Gonerile and Regan, two of his daughters who professed great love for him. These two daughters drove the old man mad by their unnatural conduct.

Albany, Scotland. It is also written *Albin*.

Duke is a title of nobility next below the Prince of Wales.

Cornwall is a county of England on the English Channel.

Maid, Unmarried woman. કુમારીકા. *Maid* is fem. of *bachelor*.

Joint suitors, Each of them sued her for himself.
Making stay, Living ; residing. રહેતા હતા.
Worn—age, Being very old.
Fourscore, Eighty. ચાર કુડી   *Further*, More. વધારે.
Strengths, Strong persons. જોરાવર માણસો.

This is an example of an *abstract* used for *concrete*.

At no long period, Shortly. થોડુકમાં.
Ensue, Follow. (L. *in*, into and *sequor*, to follow). નીપજે.
Part, Divide. (L. *pars, partis*, a part). વહેંચવું.
Kingdom is the dominion of a king. રાજ. Cf. *Dukedom, princedom, earldom, christendom.*
Proportions, Ratios. (L *pro*, and *portio*, a part). પ્રમાણ.
Give out, Express. બોલી જણાવે.

Cf. Do not *give out* what you are told. Do not *disclose* or *reveal* or *make public* what you know.

The light of her own eyes, Herself. આંખનું નુર.
Professing stuff, Words which declare things that are not real.
Stuff, Materials of which anything is made. ચીજો.
Delivered with confidence, Said with faithfulness or truth.
Her heart went with it, She spoke from the bottom of her heart; she said what she felt.
Fit, Sudden impulse. જોસ્સો   *Fatherly*, Paternal. બાપનો.
Who was —sister, Who was as treacherous as her sister. This figure is a *simile* or direct comparison.
Wit, Little. જરાક. *Wit* should better be spelt *whit*.
Not a wit——professions, Declared her love not falling short of the exaggeration of her sister; declared in professing stuff.
Rather, More boldly. મોટી ખુશીથી.
Came short of, Was less than.
Bear, Have. ધરાવવાને.
Highness is a title of honor given to kings and princes. Cf. *His Excellency, Your Lordship, Your Honor, Your Worship, Your Majesty*, His *Grace*.
Handsome assurances, Professions of love in a beautiful [language.
Whom—joy, Who was the chief source of his delight.
Glad should rather be *gladden*.
Loving speeches, Handsome assurances of love.
Above, More than. વધારે.
Disgusted with, Displeased with; not liking. નારાજી [ચયલી.

Whose hearts—lips, Who did not cherish what they said; what came out from their lips was not from their heart; who meant one thing and said another.

Coaxing, Flattering. ચાપલુસી ભરેલી.

Intended, Meant (L. *in,* and *tendo,* to stretch). મતલબ હતી.

Wheedle, Entice by soft words. ફુસલાવવા.

To wheedle—dominions, To take possession of his dominions by flattery.

According to her duty, As she ought. તેણીને જોઇએ તેટલું.

Shocked, Disgusted; displeased ગુસ્સે થઇને; નારાજ થઇને.

Appearance of ingratitude, Seeming ungratefulness.

Desired, Told her earnestly; requested. કહ્યું.

Consider her words, Think over what she said; weigh her words in mind; reflect upon what she said.

Mend her speech, Improve her speech; use pleasing words.

Mar her fortunes, Ruin her future prospects.

Breeding, Education and instruction. કેળવણી.

Frame—speeches, Utter flattering and high sounding words.

Done, i. e. Framed their mouths to such large speeches, કીધું હતું. This *do* is quite a different word from *do,* to make.

Should ever wed, At all married. કદી પરણેતો.

Gave her hand, Married. પરણી. *All,* Entirely. તદન.

In earnest, Really. ખરૂં પુછતાં.

Extravagantly, Warmly. (L. *extra,* beyond and *vagor,* to wander.) ખરા દીલથી; સચાઇથી.

Extravagantly literally means *excessively* or *wastefully.*

Pretended, (L. *pre,* and *tendo,* to stretch.) Feigned. ઢોંગ કરતી.

So i. e. That she loved him much more than her sisters.

More—terms, Better-sounding and suitable words.

Without these qualifications, (L. *qualis,* such and *facio,* to make). Without mentioning any thing about husbandly-love.

Ungracious, Unkind; displeasing. માયા વગરનું; ઠીક નહિ.

Crafty, Cunning. લુચ્ચાઇ ભરેલા.

In 'crafty' and 'cunning' no *crooked wisdom* was implied, but only knowledge and skill; 'craft,' indeed, still retains very often its more honourable use, a man's 'craft' being his skill, and then the trade in which he is skilled.—R. C. T.

Crafty flattering speeches, Gracious and high-sounding words given vent to or spoken out of craftiness or cunning.

Draw is an inf. depending upon *seen.*

To, the sign of the infinitive is understood after *see.* It is also kept understood after *let*, *bid*, *make*, *need*, and *dare.*

Handsomest, Best. સઉથી સરસ.
Mercenary, Done for money or reward. પૈસાની મતલબથી.
Ends, Objects in view. મતલબો.
Shewed, Proved. સાબેત કીધું.
Ostentatious. Showy.—(L. *ostendo*, to shew). ભપકાદાર.
The less, *The* here is a relative adverb modifying *less.*

The word *the* in such expressions is not the definite article, but the Ablative or Instrumental case of the Old English Demonstrative Pronoun, *se, seo, thæt.* It is equivalent to *by so much*, and should be parsed as an adverb.—Mc. Mordie.

Plainness of speech, Out-spokenness ; frankness. બોલાપણું.
Called, Considered. કહી; નામ આપ્યું. [રાજા.
Monarch, King. (Gr. *monos*, alone and *archos*, a ruler.)

Monarch, literally means *sole ruler of a place.*

In his best of times, Even when he was in joy and spirits. [words.
Shewed——rashness, Gave vent to anger and insolent

Spleen was at one time believed to be the seat of ill-humour and melancholy. The herb spleen-wort was supposed to remove these splenetic disorders.—E. C. B.

In whom the dotage—reason, Who had lost his reason owing to old age.
Dotage incident of old age, Weakness of old age : second-childhood.

A man passes through seven ages, says our bard of all times. The seven ages are :—(1) Mewling infant, (2) Whining school-boy, (3) Lover, (4) Soldier, (5) Justice, (6) Old man, (7) Again a child.

Discern, Distinguish. (L. *dis*, and *cerno*, to separate). પારખવું, જાણવું.
Gay painted speech, Exaggerated words ; flattery.
Words—heart, True and sincere words.
Invested with power &c., Gave them the right of exercising power, collecting revenue and carrying on government affairs.
Reservation, (L. *re*, and *servo*, to keep). Exception : privilege. પોતાના સારૂં રાખ્યું તે.

By monthly course, For a month in turns ; every other month. [before and *post,* after).

Preposterous, Indiscreet ; imprudent ; foolish. (L. *pre,*

Preposterous literally means *putting a thing before while it should be put after*—thus to *put a cart before a horse* is preposterous, hence foolish.

Disposal, Doing away ; division. આપી દેવું તે.

Cf. *To dispose of,* To sell or to get rid of.

Courage, Heart. (L. *cor,* heart). હીંમત. [પડવા.

To interpose—wrath, To interfere in the matter. વચમાં

To speak a good word, Speak favourably of. Cf. *To give a man a good word.* [fear of death.

On pain—desist, Ordered him to give up his project for

Earl is next below to *Marquis. Fem.* Countess.

The titles of nobility in order are :—*The Prince of Wales, Duke, Marquis, Earl, Viscount, Baron, Baronet, Knight.*

His old principles i. e. to do good to Lear, not caring for his life.

Manfully, Bravely. હીમતથી.

Unmannerly, Rude ; insolent. તોછડો.

It is not uncommon to hear many native students say "mannerless' but there is no word like it in English. The only adjective from manner is *mannerly.*

See with his eyes, Consider what he had done.

Weighty, Important. અગત્યનું.

Go by his advice still, Follow his advice even now. હજી તેની સીખામણ પ્રમાણે ચાલે.

Advice is a noun. *Advise* is a verb.

That he would answer—judgment, That he was quite sure and so sure that he would stake his life for it.

Were those———hollowness, Those persons who do not make glowing professions of love are not void of love at heart. Cf. *Empty vessels make most sound.*

What could——service, He did not care for his life for already he had set aside his life for him or he was ready to die for him.

That i. e. His being at his service.

Honest freedom of this good Earl, The Earl's free and honest behaviour.

Frantic, Mad. ઘેલો. *Frenzy* is the noun from *frantic*.

Banished, Exiled. દેશનીકાલ કીધો.

True, Sincere; faithful. *Allotted*, Gave.

Hated, Abominable. ધીક્કારેલું.

His hated person, He who was hated by him.

Realm, Dominion. (L. *rego*, to rule.) રાજ્ય.

Shape his old——country, To live according to the manners and customs of a new country. એક નવા દેશની રીતભાત પ્રમાણે ચાલવું.—Cf. દેશ તેવો વેશ.

No fortune...her, She was not rich in money but she was rich in beauty and that was now the only recommendation for her.

Declined the match, Refused to marry her. પરણવાં ના [કહયું.

Take her to wife, Marry her. તેણીને પોતાની સ્ત્રી કરવી.

Nature, Form. કેવા તે. (L. *natrs*, born.)

Tardiness, Slowness. ઢીલ.

The king of France understood that because she did not profess her love in beautiful language and because she did not flatter her father, she was disliked by him, and not that she was not an amiable girl.

Her virtues—king, Her good qualities were more than all the fortune of a king.

To take farewell, To salute and embrace for the last [time. છેલ્લી સલામ કરવી.

Waterish duke, Duke that was fickle in love.

Make good their professions, Be as good as their words; act according to what they said; shew their words in deeds. તેઓના બોલો પાલવા.

They sullenly—duty, They said they did not want her advice or directions for they knew well what they ought to do.

Fortune's alms, Alms given by Fortune. Cf. *Fortune a goddess is to fools alone*—D.

> *There is a tide in the affairs of man,*
> *Which, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune*-SH.

In better hands, In the possession of better persons. *Hands* are used for *persons*, an example of *synecdoche*.

Devilish, Fiend-like; excessively bad. શેતાની.

To show themselves in their true colours, To prove their real character.

Expiration, literally *dying out*, here *end*. (L. *ex*, out and *spiro*, to breathe.) પુરે થવું તે; છેડો.

By agreement, As agreed. લખતની સરત પ્રમાણે અથવા બો-[લા પ્રમાણે

Promises and performances Words and deeds.

Cf. "Oh, stay not thou at gentle words,
Let deeds with language dwell ;
The one who pities starving birds,
Should scatter crumbs as well."

The old king now saw that deeds did not dwell with the language of his daughter that is she said many things but did few.

Frowning countenance, Angry look. ગુસ્સાનો દેખાવ.

Mark the difference between *Complexion* and *Countenance*. *Complexion* is the color of the face, while *Countenance* shews the mould of the face.

Feign sickness, Pretend to be indisposed. સીકનું બાહાનું કાહાડવું.

To be rid——him, To avoid him. તેને દૂર કરવા.

A useless burden, A lumber. નકામી ચીજ. [હોકમેા.

Instruction, Orders (L. *in*, into and *struo*, to build).

Contemptuously, In a manner that shews contempt; scornfully; haughtily.

Mark the difference between Contemptible and Contemptuous. *A Contemptible man deserves contempt*; a *contemptuous* man *shows contempt*.

Could not but perceive, Did mark. સાફ દેખાયું.

Shut his eyes, Connived; remained indifferent. આખાડા કીધા.

Obstinacy, literally *standing away from the right way* hence, self-will. હઠીલાઈ. (L. *ob*, and *sto*, to stand.)

True love——usage, You cannot destroy the fountain of true love and faithfulness by ill-usage as well as you are not safe from a false and treacherous man although you treat him very kindly.

Eminently literally means *projecting out* and what projects out is more conspicuous than the rest, hence evidently; plainly; clearly. (L. *e*, and *mineo*, to project).

Abide all consequences, Suffer whatever might come or happen; endure anything. જે બને તે ખમવું.

Chance, Opportunity. (L. *cado*, to fall). તક.

Being is a gerundial noun, obj. of 'of'.

See, Mark. જુવો.

To what mean——sometimes, How a true loyal man is obliged to have recourse to meanness and disguise. A true loyal man will undergo any kind of hardship in order to be of use to the object of his faithfulness.

Counts, ગણે છે. Considers. *So as*, As long as. જ્યાં સુધી.

In the disguise—man, In the capacity of a servant ; as a servant. ચાકરનો વેશ લઇને, ચાકર થઇને.

Laid, Being laid or having laid. મુકીને. *All his greatness and pomp laid aside*, Here *laid* can be parsed two ways. Firstly, *laid* equal to *being laid* is a past participle agreeing with *greatness* and *pomp*, in which case *greatness* and *pomp* are *nominatives* absolute.

Secondly, *laid*, equal to *having laid* is a perfect participle agreeing with *earl*, in which case *greatness* and *pomp* would become objects of *laid*.

Proffered, કબુલ રાખવાને આગલ ધરવું. Offered for acceptance. (L. *pro*, forth and *fero*, to bear.)

Put on, Assumed ; wore. ધારણ કીધું.

Answerable, Suitable. માફક આવે તેવું.

Oily flattery, Cf. Oily tongue.

Oily is here used in its metaphorical sense.

A bargain——struck, An agreement was soon made.

In a disrespectful manner, Impudently. તોછડાઇથી.

Giving him saucy looks and languages, Addressing him in unbecoming words and putting on frowning countenance.

Saucy, Pert ; rude; impudent. કરડી: અસભ્ય.

As no doubt——mistress, Which he undoubtedly did, for he was privately instructed to do so by the eldest daughter of the king.

Affront, Insult; haughtiness ; (L. *ad*, to and *frons* forhead). અપમાન.

Made no more ado, Did not bandy words with him ; did not contend with him in words. વધારે વાત કીધી નહીં.

Tripped up his heels, Tumbled him down on the ground; threw him headlong. ગબડાવી નાખ્યો.

Laid—kennel, Imprisoned him in a dirty room.

Kennel, A house for dogs. (L. *canis*, a dog). કુતરાને રાખવાની કોટડી.

In his degree, In his situation (*degree*, rank, from L. *de*, down and *gradus*, a step).

Insignificant, Of no high position. (L. *in*, not, *signum*, a mark, and *facio*, to do). નજીવું.

Jester, Clown. મશકરો.

Clung to, Remained attached to. સાથેજ રહયો.

Witty, Wise ; judicious. ઢોંગી.

Keep up his good humour, Keep him up in spirits. તેને ખુશ રાખતા.

Jeering at, Laughing at. ઠેકડી કરી.

Rhymingly, In a rhyme. કવિતામાં.

Rhyme is a term applied to the correspondence of sound in the final words or syllables of two or more verses. Two lines rhyming together form a *Couplet*, three, a *Triplet*.

Bo-peep, A game among children in which one peeps from behind something and cries 'Bo.' બચ્ચાંઓની એક રમત જેમાં તેઓ સંતાઇને એક બીજાને બીહવડાવે છે.

Scraps, Pieces. કટકા.

Poured out his heart, Spoke what was at his heart; spoke his mind; said what came upper-most in his mind; said openly. પોતાનું હૈયુ ખાલી કરતો.

Which cut to the quick, Which went to her heart; which annoyed her much.

Quick means *sentive parts* of the body or *the living flesh.*

But the shadow of Lear, But Lear in name i. e. he was not now that Lear who used to do what he liked but he was now Lear simply in name and quite dependent on his daughters.

Free speeches, Out-spoken-ness. છુટા બોલો ; મનમાં આવે તે [બોલો.

The coolness.........respect, Incivility and disrespect.

Grudge him the respect, Not like to respect him; envy the respect.

Undutiful, Not becoming a daughter; unfilial. છોકરીને [ન છાજે તેવી.

Detested, Hateful. ધીક્કારવા જોગ.

Kite is a ravenous bird of the hawk kind. સમડી. Here it is used for *a* cruel or unmerciful *woman.*

Marble-hearted, Cruel. ઘાટકી ; ક્રુર. Cf. *iron-hearted, hard-hearted.*

It, i. e. Ingratitude.

It shewed more hideous.........sea-monster, Ingratitude on the part of a child is more shocking and painful than in a sea-monster.

Cursed, Showered maledictions on. અપસખુન કહયા; [બદદુઆ દીધી.

So as.........hear, In such words that are too shocking to hear.

If she had &c., If she had a child he wished that it might live to return her the same treatment as she had given her father.

The ungratefulness of a child is sharper than the bite of a serpent.

To excuse himself, To say he had no hand in the unkind treatment. પોતેએ ગુનાહ છે એમ કહેવું.

Hear him out, Listen to him; hear him to the end. તેનું છેડા સુધી સાંભલે.

Set out, Started. નીકળ્યો.

Set with different prepositions is used in various senses. Note :— *set about*, to begin ; set *apart*, reserve ; set *aside* to annul or to disregard ; set *down*, record, to cause to alight ; set *forth*, to exhibit shew ; set *in*, to begin ; set *off*, to adorn, to depart, to keep for a special use ; set *on*, to instigate or urge ; set *out*, to start ; set *to*, to begin, to attach ; set *up*, to establish, to erect ; set *upon*, to attack.

Accusing of, Charging with ; impeaching for. બોહોતાન અથવા તોહમત મુકીને. [હઠીલાઇ.

CHARGE, ACCUSE, and IMPEACH are synonyms, but they take different prepositions after them. Charge *with* ; accuse *of* ; and impeach *for.*

Waywardness, Obstinacy ; stubbornness. બોહોંસીલાપણું.

Ill-humours, Distempers of mind. બીજા સાથ ચીથડાં ફાડવાં તે; બીમારીપણું.

Train, Retinue (L. *traho,* to draw). રસાલો.

Revile, Reproach. (L. re and *vilis,* worthless). તાણા મારવા.

Challenged, Summoned.

Formerly, when one Knight challenged another, it was for the challenger to throw his gauntlet on the ground, and if the challenge was accepted, the person to whom it was thrown picked it up. Hence the idiom—*To throw down the gauntlet* = to challenge, and *To pick up the gauntlet* = to accept the challenge.

Stocks, An instrument in which the legs of criminals are confined. એક જાતની પગનીબેડી. [king.

In that character, i.e. In the capacity of a servant of the

Demanded the highest respect, Deserved the utmost attention.

That disgraceful situation. i. e., In stocks.

Omen, A bad sign of some future event. (L. *audio,* to hear.) અપશગન.

Reception, Welcome. *Reception* is a noun from *receive* from L. *re* and *capio,* to take. [ફરવાથી થાકી ગયલો.

Weary with travelling, Knocked up with travel. મુસાફરી

Positive and angry manner, In a decisive angry tone.

Moved, Affected. હૈયું પીગલાવ્યું ; અસર કીધી. [હશે.

Wanted discretion, Lacked wisdom., અક્કલ ઓછી ધરાવતો

Persons &c, The allusion is to themselves.

To down, Fall down. પડતા.

Raiment, Clothing. કપડાં.

Unnatural dependence, Dependence contrary to the course of nature. *Wretched*, Small. ઘણોજ નાનો, થોડો.

Without a portion, Without a dowry.

Outdo, Excel; surpass; outvie. સરસ થવું. [તેવું.

Unfilial, (L. *filia*, daughter). Undutiful. છોકરીને ન છાજે

Nigh, Nearly; almost. લગભગ.

Heart-broken, Disappointed; grieved. તુટેલા દીલનો.

Essential, Very necessary. જરૂરની.

Hard, Painful. દુઃખ દાયક.

Which pierced the king to the heart, Which touched him to the quick. *Insomuch*, so much so. એટલાં સુધી.

Vexation, Mortification. (L. *vexo*, to tease.) ચીડ; મનમાં ખણડવું તે.

His wits began to be unsettled, He began to lose his wits. તેનું મગજ ઠેકાણે રહેવા લાગ્યું નહીં.

Vowed revenge, Swore that he would return such for such. કીનો લેવા સોગંદ ખાધા.

Unnatural hags, Cruel low women.

To make examples of them, To set an example to others by inflicting a condign punishment on them. દાખલો બેસાડવો. [ખોટો દમ.

Idle threat is one which we do not put in execution.

Weak arm, An example of *synecdoche*. [બબડવું.

Execute, (L. *ex*, and *sequor*, to follow), Fulfil; carry out

Came on, Approached. પડી. [ગગડાટ.

Thunder is a loud noise after a flash of lightning. ધડાકા;

Lightning, Electric flash produced by the concussion of clouds against one another. વીજળી.

Rain, Water from the clouds. વરસાદ.

Encounter, Oppose. સાંમે થવું.

Utmost fury, Greatest evil. સહુથી વધુ સંકટ.

Furies are three goddesses of vengeance—*Alecto*, *Megæra* and *Tisiphone*.

Abroad, Out of doors. ઘરની બાહાર.

Roof is an example of *synecdoche*.

Injuries......punishment, Misery caused by one's self-will is a just punishment. [palace.

To shut the doors upon him, To expell him from the

High, Stormy. તોફાની. [જ્યો.
Sallied forth, Rushed out. (L. *salio*, to leap). બાહાર નિક-

Elements, There are four elements viz.-*fire*, *air*, *earth* and *water*. These things are supposed to be the constituents of all things.

To the king the storm appeared less sharp than the ungratefulness of his daughters. [થવું.
Defy, Oppose. (L. *dis*, asunder and *fides* faith). સામો
Swell, Inflate, મોટા કરવું; વધારવું.
Token, Sign; mark. નિશાની.

Man is called a rational animal; all other animals are called lower animals.

Man is used in its widest sense.

A noun without an article is used in its widest sense; as, *man is mortal* i. e. all men are mortal.

Lear prays to God to inundate or flood the surface of the earth on account of the ungratefulness of his daughters. To him every man appeared "ungrateful" and hence the expression "ungrateful animal as man."
Abided with him, Clung to him; remained faithful to him. તેની સાથે વળગી રહેા.
Conceits, Humours. ઢોંગ.
N. B. OUT OF CONECIT WITH means *no longer fond of*.
Outjest, Deride at. હસી કાહાડવું. *Naughty*, Bad. સખ્ત.
To swim in, To walk about. ફરવું.
Blessing, Benediction; any way to happiness. આશિર્વાદ.
Tiny, Little. નાના.
Heigh oh, *Interj*, An exclamation expressive of weariness.
Fit is an adj. qualifying *content*.
Must......fit, Must be contented with his lot.
Brave, here means *Fit*. જોરાવર, જોઇએ તેવી.
To cool a lady's pride, To bring down a lady. એક સ્ત્રીની મગરૂબી નિચી પાડવા.
Poorly accompanied, Accompanied by few persons, here only one. *Tempest in his mind*, Mental affliction.
Did......senses, Had made his senses all numb or callous.
Else is an adj. qualifying *feeling*.
All feeling else, All other feelings.
The tempest......heart, His mind was so much afflicted by the bad treatment of his daughters that he did not feel the rage of the tempest, but he did feel uneasy at heart.

It was all one......it, There is no difference between driving parents out of doors and cutting off the hand which is useful in giving food to the mouth.

Hovel, Cottage. ઝુંપડું. *Spirit,* Ghost. ભુત.

Bedlam is a corruption of Bethlehem, a lunatic asylum. મેડહાઉસ; ઘેલાં માટે હાસ્પીતાલ.

Bethlehem was the name of a religious house in London, converted into a hospital for lunatics.—E. C. D.

Bedlam is an adj. qualifying *beggar.*

Crept, Walked slowly; crawled. આસ્તે આસ્તે ચાલ્યો.

Creep is to walk on *belly.* When it is used of a man, it means *move as slowly as a creeping insect.* Cf. HE CRAWLED LIKE A SNAIL.

Compassion is different from *sympathy.* Compassion is felt for our inferiors. We feel *sympathy* for our equals.

Tom, is used for an honest dull man while *Jack* is used for a sharp active lad. Mark the compounds of Tom in *Tom-cat, Tom-Fool Tom-Thumb, Tom-Long, Old-Tom, Tom-boy.*

Tom-O'-Bedlam, A mendicant or a beggar who levies charity on the plea of insanity.

Sprigs, Twigs. ડાંખળી.

Rosemary, (also spelt Rosmarin) A fragrant shrub, once used as an emblem of fidelity. (Rosemary literally means "sea-dew" from L. *ros,* dew and *mare* the sea).

Cf. The sea his mother Venus came on;
And hence some reverend men approve
Of rosemary in making love.—B.

Bleed is an inf. depending upon *make.*

Move, Affect. દિલ પીગલાવવું.

Ignorant, (L. *in,* not and *nosco* to know). Uninstructed; unacquainted with.

Country-folks, People of the country; country-men.

Plight, Condition. હાલત. Cf. HE IS IN A SAD PLIGHT= He is at a loss what to do.

Blanket. So called from Thomas Blanket who established a manufactory for these goods at Bristol, in 1340 A. D.

Loins, The lower part of the back. બગલ઼ા.

To that pass, To such a miserable condition. તેવી હાલતે.

Dover, A seaport of England on the eastern coast, in the country of Kent.

Moving, Touching અસરકારક. *Terms*, words. શબ્દો.
Represent, Describe (L. *re*, *pre*, *esse*, to be).
Royal father, Father in the king.
Set out......terms, Described in such glowing language.
Inhumanity, Cruelty ; hard-heartedness. ઘાતકીપણું.
Lunacy, Madness, (L. *luna*, moon.) ઘેલાપણું.

N. B. *Madness* is supposed to be caused by the influence of the moon.

Stark mad, Completely mad. તદન ઘેલો.
Prevailed upon, Persuaded. સમજાવવાં આવી.
Pysician, (Gr. *physis*, nature). One skilled in the use of physic or the art of healing. ડાક્ટર.
Tender, Touching. (L. *tener* soft). દયા ઉપજાવનારી.
Remains of his malady, What little ill-ness was left.
Half-crazed, Half mad. અડધું ખીસેલું.
Standers by, Those that stood near them. આગલ ઉભા [રહેલાં.
To see is an absolute infinitive
She (good lady) has no verb to agree with.
Become is here a transitive verb meaning *behave*.
Father with his white beard, Old father. N. B. White hair is the sign of old age.
Out into the cold air, Abroad; out of doors. ઘરની બહાર.
Dutiful, Respectful to superiors. વફાદાર.
Medicine, Physic (L. *medeor*, to heal). દવા.
In winding up......senses, In curing his brain.
Monster, Cf. *The green-eyed monster* = Jealousy.

MONSTER is from L. *moneo* to warn, and means a portent or warning, anything indicating the will of gods, hence in its modern acceptation something preternatural through its size, terrible aspect, or very strange appearance. Webster it may be noticed, gives *monstro* to shew, as the derivation of *monster*, which if his derivation were correct, would then be something to be shewn or pointed out on account of its singular appearance. *Monstro* however is from *monstrum*, which, in its turn, is from *moneo*, the latter word containing the root of all—M & B.

Husband, A. S. *hus* house and *bonda*, a boor, a peasant.
In an open way, Openly. ખુલ્લી રીતે.
Guilty, Illegal. તકસીરવાર; બેકાયદાનું.
Natural, Illegitimate; born of a mistress. રાંડના અથવા રાખેલીના પેટનો.
Late, Deceased. મરહુમ.
Gloucester (pron. *glouster*,) A county of England.

Sundry times, Some occasions. કેટલીક વખત. Cf. *sundry=goods* miscellaneous articles of trade.

Make away with, Kill. ઠાર કરવું.

Being detected, passive participle agreeing with *she*.

Which......ears, Which he knew જે વાત તેના કાનપર આવી હતી.

Put......life, Committed a suicide. આપઘાત કીધો.

Heaven, God. (*Heaven* is connected with *heave*, to lift, and is equal to *heaved* or *lifted up*).

The justice......daughters, At last these wicked daughters were justly punished by God.

Displayed, Shewed. દેખાડેલી.

The same power, Heaven.

Melancholy, Sad. ઉદાસ.

Awful, Solemn. ગંભીર. *E* of *awe* is dropped in *awful*.

Innocence......world, The innocent and the pious do not always succeed in this nether world.

Practices, Contrivances. તદબીરો; યુક્તિ.

Ended her life, Died. પ્રાણ છોડયો.

Illustrious, Remarkable. નામાંકીત.

Lear......child, Lear did not live long after the death of the kind daughter.

Decay, Death. (*De* and *cado* to fall). મોત.

Care-crazed, Maddened by anxiety. ફીકરથી દેવાનો.

Comprehend, Understand. (L. *con*, *prehendo*, to take) સમજવું.

Followed......grave, Died after him. તેની પાછળ મુવા.

Single combat, Duel. કુસ્તી. *His lady*, His wife. તેની બાએડી.

Lear and *daughters* are nominatives absolute.

Whose......story, Of whom only this story mentions.

OTHELLO.

Othello, A negro-general in the Venetian service.

Senator, A member of a legislative council; a councillor. (L. *senex*, old). દરબારી.

She was......suitors, She was courted by different persons.

Divers, More than one; different. જુદા જુદા.

Rich expectations, Wealth. મોટો વારસો.

Clime, Region ; country. દેશ.

Suitors......complexion, Wooers from her own country-

men; wooors who were her brethren. i.e. members of the same society.

Could affect, Could love. (L. *ad*, and *facio* to, do). ચાહે.

Noble, Magnanimous. મોટા મનનો. *Lady*, fem. of *lord*.

Who......men, Who considered good qualities better than good complexion.

Singularity, Curiousness. અજાયબીપણું.

Rather......imitated, Which singularity should be praised but it is not to be acted according to.

The author here says that we should not act as singularly as Desdemona that is, select a negro for our partner in life, but that if any person does so, caring for the good qualities in the black person, we should simply admire such an action.

Moor, Blackamoor; negro. [આવતો.

Invited, (L. *in*, and *vito*, to Call) Called. બોલાવવામાં

Condemned, Rebuked severely. (L. *con*, and *damno*, to damn). જબરો ઠપકો આપાય. [ઓછું કરતાં.

Bating, Not considering; lessening. ધ્યાનમાં ન લેતાં; *Bating* is a contraction of *abating*.

Bating......lady, If we do not take into consideration that Othello was black, every quality in him was such as was sure to attract the attention of any great lady.

Adventures, Enterprises; heroic deeds. (L. *ad* and *veneo* to come). સાહસકર્મો.

Run through, Relate from one end to the other. એક છેડે થી બીજે છેડે દોડવું અથવા કહેવું.

Cf. *To run a man through*=to wound him and *to run through a fortune*=to spend it all extravagantly.

Earliest recollection, Earliest event he remembered.

Passed through, Conducted successfully; encountered with success; experienced. [બારીક.

Hair-breadth, Narrow; $\frac{1}{48}$th part of an inch. બાલ જેવી

Cf. Wherein I spake of most disastrous chances,
Of moving accidents by flood and field,
Of hair-breadth 'scapes i' th' imminent deadly breach.

W. S.

N. B. *Hair by hair*, Little by little,
Against the hair, Contrary to its nature.

Breach, An opening in the wall of a fortress. બાકોરૂં.

Breach is a noun from *break*. (see page 14).

Insolent, Insulting. (*In*, not and *soleo*, to be accustomed). તોછડાઇ ભરેલું, અપમાન ભરેલુ, [ચલાવી.

Demeaned himself, Behaved; conducted himself. ચાલ.

State, Condition. (L. *sto*, to stand). હાલત.

Narration, Relation; description. વર્ણન; બ્યાન.

In foreign countries, Abroad. બાહાર દેશામાં.

Romantic caverns, Caves such as are related in romances વાર્તામાં જણાવેલા ગુફાઓ.

Quarries, Places where stones are dug out from the earth for building purposes. (*quadrus*, square from *quatuor*, four). પથ્થરની ખાણો.

Heads are in the clouds, Summits are so high as to reach the clouds. Cf. To appear to kiss the heaven.

Cannibals, Persons who eat human flesh. (L. *canis* a dog, because a dog eats any flesh.)

Cannibal is a corr. of *Caribals* the native name of the West India islanders who ate human flesh.

Despatch......business, Finish the business as quickly as possible.

With a greedy ear, With all attention. આતુરતાથી.

Devour, Drink in; listen to. સાંભલી લેવા. [વર્ણન.

Discourse, Narration; story. (L. *dis*, and *curro*, to run).

Pliant hour, Lonely hour; when they were alone. એકાંત વખતે.

At large, With minuteness; not omitting any incident of his life; at full length. લંબાણથી.

By parts, Imperfectly. કટકે કટકે.

Beguiled......tear, Made her shed many tears. આંસુ પડાવ્યાં.

Distressful stroke, Hardship. સંકટ.

His youth suffered, He suffered or endured in his young days or youth. જુવાનપણામાં ખમ્યું.

Being done, Being over. પુરૂં થયાં પછી.

World of sighs, Good many sighs or sobs. Cf. *World* of wonders.

Sigh, Breathe from the bottom of the heart.

Passing is a contraction of *surpassing*. Cf. *Passing rich with forty pounds a year.*——O. G.

Passing is an adv. modifying *strange*.

Wondrous pitiful, Very pitiful. ઘણીજ દયા ઉપજાવા જેવી.

Bewitching, Captivating; fascinating; charming. દીલ જીતી લએ એવું.

Golden, Fit ; suitable. સોનેરી, અછી.

Cf. *Golden calf*, money ; *golden ointment*, bribe ; *golden mean* between the extremes ; *the golden rule*, the rule of three ; *golden shower*, bribes ; *Tolosan gold*, ill gotten gains ; *golden age*, the best age.
Generous differs from *liberal*. *Generous* means *possessing noble feelings* towards others and does not imply anything of money. *Liberal* means *open-handed* and *not miserly*.

Son-in-law, Husband of one's daughter. The plural of *son-in-law* is *sons-in-law*. The plural of compound nouns is formed by inflecting the principal noun as, *governors-general*; *major-generals*; *courts-martial*. N. B. Double titles have double plurals, as, *Lords-Justices* &c.

He.....free, He had allowed his daughter to find out a husband for herself.

Ere long, Before a long time passed ; in a short time.

Implicit, Ardent, (L. *In*, and *plico*, to fold). વગર શંકાનું

Devotion, Attention to a lover. મોહોબ્બત.

Discerning, Looking with the eye of understanding; judging by reason. દુરબીન ; વીચારવાલી.

Insurmountable, Such as cannot be overcome. ઘણીજ મુશકેલીભરેલી.

Above all the white skins, More than white persons.

Clear complexions, Shining faces. ચલકતાં મોઢાં.

Nobility, Noblemen—Cf. *gentry*, gentlemen.

By spells and witch craft, By witchery. જાદુથી.

He maintained, As he was of opinion. તેનો એવો વીચાર હતો.

Seduced literally *led aside* (L. *se* aside and *duco* to lead.)

To seduce a girl, To persuade her to run away with ; to betray a girl.

At this juncture of time, At that time. આવે સંજોગે.

Immediate need, Need without delay. ઘણીજ ગરજ.

News is in the nom. case absolute. [*news*.

Having arrived is a perfect participle agreeing with

Fitted out, Had got ready ; had prepared તૈયાર કીધો.

Fleet, A collection of men-of-war or ships-of-war.

Cyprus, An island in the Mediterranean sea to the west of Turkey in Asia. It now belongs to the English. The English got it in 1876.

N. B. Copper is derived from *Kupros* Gr. for Cyprus, because in this island the metal was worked on an extensive scale in an early age.

That strong post i.e. the island of Cyprus.

Venetians, People of Venice.

Who......it, Who at that time were the masters of it.

Emergency, Needful time: sudden difficutly. ગરજની વખત.

Capital offences are such as deserve death.

Incensed, Angry: burning with anger (L. *In* into and *candeo,* to burn.) ગુસ્સે થયલો.

Accusation, Charge. (L. *ad* and *causa* cause). તોહોમત.

Likelihoods and allegations, Probabilities and excuses.

Called......defence, Told to defend himself. [વર્ણન.

Plain tale, Artless mention. સાદું અથવા લુચ્ચાઇથી વેગળું

Course of his love, How and why he loved her.

Artless, Plain; without any fraud. લુચ્ચાઇ વગર; સાદી.

Recounting, Telling again. પાછી કહીને.

Wooing, Courting. પ્યાર કરવા. *His,* Duke's.

Spells and conjurations, Artifices. કરામતો; હીકમતો.

Faculty is in apposition to witch-craft or nom. after *was* understood.

Faculty, Power. (L. *facilis* easy). શક્તિ.

Soft tale, Touching story. અસરકારક વાતો.

Ear, Attention hence *love.*

Confirmed, Corroborated; made more certain. ટેકો મળ્યો.

Challenged, Wanted; wished. માંગી; ઇચ્છી.

Leave of him, His permission. તેની રજા.

Maintain, Support; take up. ટકાવી રાખવું.

Plea, Cause. તકરાર.

Expressions, Words. શબ્દો. (L. *Ex* and *premo* to press.) *Express a word* is *to press it out of lips.*

At soul, At heart. હૈયે; દીલમાં.

Hang clogs, Put obstructions in their way. દુ:ખ દેતે.

Being got over, Being surmounted; being overcome.

Custom......men, Who, as he was accustomed to hardships, considered them as other men consider food and rest.

Danger, Insecurity; uncertainty of success. ભય.

DANGER is derived by some from *damnum gero,* and would thus mean that which brings loss or damage. Mr. Earle ingeniously connects it with 'Dan' for *dominus,* as in Dan Chaucer. 'Danger' in the early poems of gallantry, represented the husband or father of the heroine, the stern parent who opposes the lover with whom we are invited to sympathise, and who therefore appears in an odious or at least hostile light, who is, in short, dangerous

to the success of the hero, as he is the 'dominus' or master of the position—M. & B.

Indulgence, Enjoyment. (L. *in* and *dulcis* sweet). લાડ.

Idle delights, Pleasures doing no material good.

Apprehension, Fear. (L. *ad* and *prehendo* to take.) ધાસ્તી.

Attack, Invasion. હુમલો.

We can say *invade a country* but cannot say *invade a man* but *attack a man.* We can as well say *attack a place.*

Nature, Disposition; essential qualities. પ્રવાસ; ગુણ.

No one .....Cassio, Cassio was the only person in whom Othello put full confidence. [રહેવાસી.

Florentine, An inhabitant of Florence in Italy. ફ્લોરેનશનો

An Italian poet, Fazio degli Uberti tells us that Florence means the land of flowers because flowers were plenty when this appellation was given to it.

Qualities is in apposition to *gaiety* in *gay, amorousness* in amorous and *address.*

Favourite qualities with women, These were qualities pleasing to women.

Handsome differs from *beautiful*:—*Handsome* implies a well moulded and striking face. *Beautiful* implies *fairness of skin only.* All Englishmen are *beautiful* but all are *not handsome.*

Eloquent, Having fluency of speech. (L. *E* and *loquor* to speak). વાચાળ.

Go between, Middleman. બે બાજુનું કામ કરનાર માણસ.

Himself, He himself. [*puto,* to count. સોંપવું.

Depute, Send with a special commission. (L. *de,* and

A=on. It is a preposition governing "courting."

Blemish, Stain. ખટકો; ડાઘ.

Valiant, Brave. (L. *valeo* to be strong). બાહાદુર.

Couple, Pair. (L. *copula* a link.) જોડ.

Frequented, Visited frequently. ઘડી ઘડી આવતો.

Rattling talk, Loud empty talk.

No unpleasing, Pleasing. Cf. *Variety has charms.*

Such tempers, Persons of the temper of Othello i. e. serious persons.

In their contraries, i.e. Free and rattling talkers.

Lieutenant pronounced *lef-tenant,* An officer in the army next below a captain. હાથ નીચેનો. The word is also used in compounds as *lieutenant-colonel, lieutenant-general. Lieu* means place and 'tenant' from L. *teneo,* to hold.

Gave great offence to, Much offended.

Offence literally means anything that *strikes against* hence an *insult.* (L. *ob,* against and *fendo,* to strike.)

Ridicule, Laugh at; expose to laughter. હસી કાહાડવું.

Set......battle, Marshal an army. લશ્કર ગોઠવવું.

Girl is in the nom. case being the subject of the verb *knew* understood.

He i. e. Iago. *As well as,* Both—and.

Too fond, Excessively fond. ઘણોજ શોખીન.

Imaginary provocation, Fancied causes of evil.

Plotting mind of Iago, Iago who was very mischievous.

Involve in common ruin, Ruin at the same time.

Artful, Of a plotting mind. લુચ્ચો; કાવતરાંખોર,

Studied human nature deeply, Observed the different natures of different persons.

Torments, (L. *torqueo* to twist). Afflictions. દુઃખો; તકલીફો.

Afflict, Torment; strike; distress. (L. *ad,* and *fligo,* to strike against the ground. હેરાન કરે છે.

The pains of jealousy &c, Jealousy causes mental affliction beyond toleration.

Exquisite, Excellent. (L. *ex,* and *quaero,* to ask). જોઈએ તેવો, ઠીક.

For which is understood before *cared not.*

News is in the singular number, so is *gallows,* as, what *is* the news?

Dispersion, (L. *dis* and *spargo,* to scatter). Act of scattering. વીખેરાઈ જવું તે.

Gave themselves up, Devoted their whole time.

Making merry, Enjoyment; enjoying themselves.

Wine flowed in abundance, There was plenty of wine.

Cups went......Desdemona, Everybody in turn drank to the health of Othello and his wife.

Direction of the guard, An order to watch.

Chgrge, Commission (L. *carrus,* a cart.) હુકમ.

Charge comes from *carrus* a cart and originally meant anything loaded in a cart and which thus became an object of care to the waggoner, hence, any object of care.

To keep......drinking, Not to allow the soldiers to drink too much.

The new-landed forces, The army of Othello. [રાખેલો.

Deep-laid, Well-concocted; well got-up. બરાબર રચી

Colour, Pretence. (L. *color,* colour). ઢોંગ.

TO COLOUR, To blush.

TO GIVE COLOR TO A STATEMENT, To exaggerate it.

TO CHANGE COLOUR, To become pale or to become angry.

TO CHANGE HANDS, To pass into the hands of another man.

COLOURS (always plural) means *flag or* a banner.

HE CAME OFF with FLYING COLOURS, He returned successful.

Colour, can also be written *color*, so can *honour* be written *honor*.

To make......bottle, To drink too much of wine.

Resisted, Shrank from doing so. i. e. drinking much.

Hold out, Resist. સામે થવું. Cf. The garrison held out for ten weeks.

Put on, Assume. ધારણ કરવું.

Plied, Urged. જોહોસ કીધી.

Encouraging, Cheerful. ઉશકેરનારાં ; ખુશનુમાં.

Ran over, Went on. ચાલુજ રહી.

Exquisite, Perfect ; excellent ; accomplished. ઘણીજ સારી.

The enemy......mouth, The wine he drank.

Stole away brains, Made him unconscious : made him insensible ; disordered his senses.

Whom Iago had set on, Whom Iago had persuaded to do so ; whom Iago had moved to provoke.

Swords were drawn, They unsheathed their swords i. e. they fought ; they measured their swords.

Appease, Settle. શાંત પાડવું.

Scuffle, Fight. મારા મારી.

Set on foot, Begun. શરૂ કીધું. Cf. He has set the subscription on foot.

Foremost, In advance of others ; the first. સઉથી આગલ.

Cassio......himself, Cassio had now recovered from the influence of the wine.

Gone off, Disappeared. જતી રહી.

Too......reply, Could not reply for shame.

Pretending, Shewing. દેખાડીને.

Too far gone, Too much drunk ; too much intoxicated.

Artifice, Plot. (*Ars*, art). કાવતરૂં.

Undermined, Ruined. ખુવાર કીધો.

Sobered, Recovered from the influence of the liquor (L. *sobrius* from *sanus*, sound or from *se* apart and *ebrius*, a cup). સુધ્ધીમાં આણ્યો હતો.

Seeming, Not real ; apparent. દેખીતો.

Undone, Ruined. ખુવાર થયો.

Affecting......it, Pretending not to attach any importance to it.

Upon occasion, At times like this.

General's wife......general, General's wife i. e. Desdemona had a very great influence with general Othello—i. e. she could make him do anything she liked.

Mediate, Interfere (L. *medius* middle). વચમાં પડે.

Lord, Husband; governor. વર ; ધણી.

Of obliging disposition, Of a generous heart.

A good office of this sort, A good business like this.

Crack, Breach. ફાટફુટ. Cf. *crack-brained.*

For wicked purpose, With bad objects in view.

How......was, How Cassio being helpless was repenting and how he had become humiliated.

Had taken your part, Had pleaded in your favor.

Weighty, Serious and important. વધારે મેાટી, ભારે.

Imploring her intercession, Requesting and entreating her to interfere and plead for him. [કાવતરાંખેાર.

Full of art, full of devices; of a plotting mind. પક્કા;

Took no great notice, Did not attach any importance to the words.

Put it out of his head, Made him forget. વીસરાવી નાખ્યા.

Answering in the affirmative, Saying 'Yes.' હા કહીને.

Knitted his brow, Appeared thinking deeply. ભવાં ચડાવી વિચાર કીધેા.

Fresh light, New information નવી ખબર. [દેવડાવી.

Brought into Othello's mind, Put him in mind of યાદ

Let fall, Uttered. બેાલ્યેા હતેા.

To give......words, To express his thoughts in words.

Intruded into my breast, Entered my mind.

As, Because. કારણકે. *Palace* here means *mind.*

Imperfect observations, What litttle he knew.

Peace, Good; quiet of mind. મનનું શાંતીપણું.

That......suspicious, That good people should not be called bad simply because there are slight suspicions about them. [જીજ્ઞાસા.

Curiosity, Desire to know what is curious; inquisitiveness.

Distraction, Madness ઘેલાપણું.

Secure, Indifferent; careless. (L. *Se,* without and *cura,* care). નચીંત ; બેફીકર.

Let......pranks, Do many pranks privately which are only known to God.

Insinuated, Threw a side hint. (L. *in* and *sinus,* a bosom). ઇસારેા કીધેા.

Carried it so closely, Conducted it so privately.

Brought the matter home to him, Made the matter intelligible or clear to him. બરાબર સમજ પાડી.

Assuming........words, Putting on a face which shewed he was not afflicted while really his mind was greatly agitated by grief.

Unnatural, Contrary to nature. દુનિઆથી ઉલટું.

Head-strong will, Great obstinacy. માથાનું ફાટેલપણું; ઘણીજ હઠીલાઈ.

Note, Observe; mark (L. *nota,* a mark). ધ્યાન આપવું.

Account, Consider. ગણવા.

Decisive proof, Competent testimony. વધારે સરસ સાબેતી.

Never......mind, Was never at ease. [લાવનારી.

Potions, *Draughts.* દવા. *Sleeping,* Narcotic. ઉંઘ

His occupation &c, He became weary of his occupation.

Laid......throat, Caught him by the throat.

His, a pronoun in the possessive case governing "having belied." *Belied,* Spoken lies of.

Feigning indignation, Pretending to be angry.

Till.........up, Till I have despatched or killed both of them out of revenge.

Devise......her, Try to kill or make away with her as hastily as possible.

Came by it, Got it; possessed it. પાસે આવ્યો.

Naughty, Wicked; bad. પાપી.

Giving is a gerundial noun, nom. case being the subject of 'was' understood.

Were innocent......against, Had not at all offended.

Whose......villany, who was not at all wanting in any contrivance for a vile act.

Getting the work copied, Having another made like it. નમુનો ઉતારી લેવા.

Handle, Confirmation. ટેકો. N. B. *He has a handle to his name,* He has got some title. *Suggestion* Hint. ઇસારો.

Temples, The flat portions on both the sides of the head above the cheek bone (L. *tempora,* right place for, temple is the right place where a blow is fatal).

Some say *temple* comes from "tempus" time because *temple* is the place where hair begins to become gray, a sign of old age.

Could read......thoughts, Could tell what people had in heir mind. મનના વીચાર કહી આપતો.

Take heed of it, Take care of it. તેની સંભાલ લેજે.

Make......eye, Love it as you love yourself. Mummy is the Egyptian word for *mum,* wax, from the custom of anointing the body with wax and wrapping it in sear-cloth.

Conserved, Kept entire; retained (*Con* and *servo to* keep). રાખી મુકેલાં.

Affections is in the obj. case governed by "had lost."

Rash, Hasty ઉતાવલું. *Suit,* Request અરજ.

(*Suit* is a noun from *sue* which comes from L. *sequor,* to follow.)

Untoward, Disagreeable. માઠા.

Puddled his spirits, Ruffled his temper. સ્વભાવ બગાડયો હતો.

Look for, Expect. આશા રાખવી.

Beshrewed, Scolded. ઠપકો આપ્યો.

For......unkindness, For wrongly considering him unkind.

Poverty, disease and *disgrace* are in apposition to *evils.*

Stupified, Made senseless. ગાંડી ઘેલી બનાવી.

Weight-like, Heavy. ભારે.

Attendant, Servant; waiting maid. ચાકર.

In good faith, Really. ખરેખર. But, Only માત્ર; ફક્ત.

Black, Horrible. કાલું; ભયંકાર.

Meditated, Revolved in the mind (Gr. *manthano* to learn). મનમાં વીચાર કીધા.

Shed her blood, Kill her. મારી નાખે.

More white, Whiter would be better.

Alabaster, Sulphate of lime. એક જાતનો સંગેમરમર.

Needs, Necessarily; of necessity. It is an adverb modifying "*must kiss.*" જરૂર.

Under lip is opposed to *upper lip.*

Gnawing the teeth or biting the lip is a sign of *violent passion.*

She lay at his mercy, She was altogether in his power. તેણીનો જીવ તેના હાથમાં હતો.

To clear herself, To prove that she was innocent. પોતાનું નિરદોષપણું સાબેત કરવું.

Stifled her till she died, Suffocated her to death; choked her to death. ગુંગળાવી મારી નાખી.

Clear beyond all doubt, Fully or entirely clear. કાઇપણ શક વગર દેખાઇતું.

Wherein, in what. શાથી, શું કરી.

Which is an adj. qualifying *discovery.*

Expired, Died; breathed his last (L. *ex* and *spiro,* to breathe). મરી ગયો.

Passion, Feeling. લાગણી.

Bystanders, Lookers on. આગલ ઉભા રહેલા.

To put......force, To enforce the law strictly.

Executed, Hanged; killed. ફાંસી દીધો. (L. *ex* and *sequor* to follow. Execution of a man follows some heinous or capital crime)

Lamentable, Pitiful. શોકકારક.

Renowned, Famous. વખણાયલો.

TIMONS OF ATHENS.

Athens, The capital of Greece.

In......fortune, While he had great fortune.

Affected, Put on. ધારણ કીધો.

Limits, Bounds. હદ.

Affected......limits, Had no limit to his prodigality તેના ઉડાઉ પણાનો કાંઇપાર ન હતો.

Almost infinite, Very great.

Upon all......people, Upon persons belonging to any nation or bearing any position.

Tasted of his bounty, Were treated liberally.

His heart......love, His great wealth together with his affability and liberality won the heart of every man.

Whose face......patron, Who talks and behaves in a manner pleasing to his person or superior. [જીગવેરી.

Cynic, A morose man; a snarler. (Gr. *kyon,* a dog)

Stand out, Resist. સામેથવું.

Against his nature, Unwillingly. તેના સ્વભાવ ઉપરાંત.

In his own estimation, As he would think. પોતાના મનમાં.

Dispose of, Sell. (L. *dis* and *pono* to put). વેચવું.

To consult.........it, To ask him how he liked it.

Stone of price, Precious stone or gem. કીમતી પથ્થર.

Mercer, A merchant in silk and woolen cloths, (L. *mercor,* to trade). કાપડનો વેપારી.

Stuffs, Woolen cloths. કાપડ (ઘણું ખરું ઉનનું).

Lay upon his hand, Remain undisposed of; would not sell. ઘરમાં પડી રહે; વેચાય નહીં.

Mart, Market. બજાર. *Get off,* Dispose of. વેચાય

Thronged, Crowded. ભેગા મળતા.

Swell, Increase. વધવું

Ostentatious, Showy. ભપકાદાર.

Beset, Surrounded. ઘેરાયલો.

Sharking, Pilfering; rogues of. લુટારા.

Fulsome, Disgusting by fawning; nauseous. ઘણીજ હલકી.

Raining, making and *seeming* are present participles agreeing with *who.*

Drank the free air, Enjoyed the air which no one com- [mands.

But, Only. ફક્ત.

Seeming......bounty, Appearing as if they lived because he allowed them to live and because he maintained them.

Who (their means......extravagance), Who, spending more than their income allowed.

Redeemed, Liberated. છુટા કરવામાં આવયા.

Fastened upon, Clung to. વળગી રહયા.

Copy, Imitate. નકળ કરવી.

Copy.........spending, To become as extravagant as he was and to spend as much money as he spent.

Flesh...flies, Parasites; hangers-on. માંખની માફક ભમનારા.

To contract debts, To run into debts; get into debts.

Talent is a sum of money from £ 340 to £ 396.

Confluence, here means *crowd* (L. *con,* and *fluo,* to flow)

Flood, Large circle. રેલ, ધોધ.

Conspicuous, Prominent (L. *con* and *specio* to look)

Fancy, Liking. મન થાય તે.

Outdone, Surpassed. ઓછો જણાય; નીચો પડે.

(Twenty) *dogs* or *horses* are in the obj. case governed by the transitive inf. to *produce.*

Donors, Givers of gifts (L. *Dono,* to give). બક્ષેશ આપનારા

Puttig out, Laying out; investing.

Cf. *Put out a lamp,* to extinguish it; *to put out one's eyes,* to deprive him of the power of vision.

Brace, Couple જોડ. (cf. *leash* meaning *three*). [બાંધો.

Make, Build; constitution; appearance; frame of body.

Cf. *He is of stone-build* or *he is of iron-build.*

Easy-hearted, Unsuspicious. ભોળો.

Of course, As would be expected. અળબત.

Mercenary, Given for money. ઇછીતું; જેમાં કાંઇપી મતલબ સમાયલી હોય તે.

Go, Behave. ચાલ ચલાવવી.

In a more direct way, Very clearly. ઘણીજ ખુલી રીતે.

Palpable, Gross; obvious દેખાઇતી. (L. *palpo* to touch *softly.*) [કાનનો.

Credulous, Believing easily. (L. *credo,* I believe). કાચા

Gift is the obj. of *to draw.*

The easy expense....flattery, By flattering openly.

Expense, is the obj. of *for*.

But the other day, Only a short time ago. પેલે દહાડે. [થોડે.

Courser, Horse (L. *curro*, to run.) શેકાર કરવા જવા માટે

Weighed......own, Thought his friends loved him as much as he loved them.

Have been, Could have been.

All went, Was solely spent.

A servant of his, One of his servants.

Friends are in apposition to *knaves* and *parasites*.

Flocked around his person, Appeared before him; beset him; gathered round him.

Mock, False; sham ઢોંગી, ખોટા.

Were eating up, Were working his ruin.

Draught, Quantity drunk at a time.

Draught is here a noun from to drink.

Draught is a noun from *dry* when it means a current of air.

Draught is a noun from *draw* when it means *force needed to draw* or that which is drawn in a net. [દામ.

Draughts is a game in which two persons make alternate moves

Deluded, Deceived (L. *de* and *ludo* to play). ઠગાયલી.

Run over, Talk highly of. વાતો ચલાવે.

Such, Adj. qualifying *meeting*.

His riches......limits, He must expect his wealth which was limited, to be consumed if spent without consideration.

They had......eyes, They profited out of his ignorance.

Importunity, Obstinacy હઠીલાઇ. (L. *In* not and *portus* a harbour). [ciples agreeing with *steward*.

Laying, begging praying, beseeching are present parti-

Look......affairs, Examine his expenses and see carefully how much wealth was left.

Turn.........else, Change the subject-matter; talk on some other subject. વાત ઉડાવે.

By himself, Alone. એકલો, [and *wept*.

To see and *to think* are infinitives depending upon *retired*

Mad bounty, Excessive extravagance; too much kind-heartedness. [ખલાસ થાય.

The means, The wealth. *Were gone*, Were exhausted.

Breath.........made, He who was praised would die.

Praises.........fasting, No one would praise him when no money was left or when he would starve.

One......disappear, Little calamity to Timon would make the parasites or the false friends run away from him.

Could shut his ears no longer, Must hear. વધારે વખત અખાડા થાય નહીં.

Has bounds, Is limited.

Villanous bounty, Spending too much money after villanous acts.

Feed his vices, Meet his evil passion.

Who........fortune, Who had inherited the fortune of his deceased father.

Requite, Return; give back so as to be quits પાછી ફેરવવા. (L. *re* and *quietus*, quiet).

Loan, The sum lent. ઉછીનું આપેલું તે.

Nothing is the obj. of *doubting* which is a present, participle agreeing with *he* in *he had paid.*

When Timon's......announced, When he was informed of the arrival of the messenger.

Sordid, Mean. નીચ.. *Watery,* Weak; false. ખોટી.

Protestations, Solemn declarations of dissent (L. *pro* and *testis* a witness.) સાગેતીઓ, પોતાની તરફણે માં અને કોઇની સાંમે બોલીએ તે. [*Timon*

Was has for its subject *that he ever came with........*

Wind changed, Circumstances altered. [ફુવારો.

Fountain, Source; the channel. (L. *fons*, a fountain)

Affected great regret, Pretended to be very sorry.

Metal, Stamp. નમુનો.

Dip in the same dish, To dine together.

Just........flatterer, Every one who flatters is such i. e. *stands* aloof in need. [જાણુમાં.

In........every body, As every body knew. દરેક જણુાની

Was........beggars, Was very little. ભીખારીને આપે તે કરતાં ઓછું.

Returned the same evasive answer or direct denial, Pleaded inability or unwillingness. [*fisted* (બખીલ.)

Openhanded, સખી. Liberal-hearted--opposed to *close-*

Profuseness, Extravagance; prodigality (L. *pro* and *fundo*, to pour). ઉડાઉપણું.

Princely, Magnificent: royal. બાદશાહી.

Princely mantion, Palace. મેહેલ.

Usurers, Persons who lend money at high interest (L. *utor*, to use.) મારવાડીઓ.

Men is in apposition to *creditors, usurers* and *extortioners.*

Putting off, Delay; postponement; deferring. વાયદો.

Desperate, Hopeless. નીરાશ.

Proclaimed, Publicly announced. જાહેરમાં લાવ્યો.

Accustomed, Usual. હંમેશના

That when............friend, That when he applied for money they had no money on hand or had no cash.

Not to give trifles a thought, Not to think of such trifles. નજીવીચીજ ઉપર ધ્યાન ન આપવા.

Summer birds, Birds of passages, or birds that go to different climes in different seasons. ૠતુના પક્ષી.

The parasites or flatterers are compared to summer birds for, like them, they cling to a wealthy person and leave him helpless when he is in affliction.

Banquet, Feast (It. *Banco* a bench or table). ખાણું.

Had a little done, Had finished.

Bankrupt, An insolvent person ; one who fails or breaks in business. દેવાલીઓ. (It. *banco* bench on which Italian money changers displayed their money and L. *rumpo* to break).

Drift, Scheme ; meaning. મતલબ. [અને મસાલેદાર.

Far-fetched, Very costly and highly seasoned. મોંઘી

That is a relative pronoun having for its antecedent *varieties* and *dainties*.

Epicurean means pertaining or relating to an epicure, one who takes excessive delight in eating and drinking much. *Epicure* comes from *Epicurus*, a Greek philosopher who lived at the end of the fourth century before Christ and who taught that pleasure is the highest good. Although he himself was temperate, his doctrine taught men to consider indulgence in good food, drink, and sensual pleasures as the best end of life.

Luke warm, Tepid ; moderately warm. પૂંકું.

All is an object of *throwing*. *Mask*, Disguise. વેશ.

Destroyers under the mask of courtesy, Cf. Wolves in sheep's clothing; also Cf. Honeyed tongue and heart of gall.

Affable wolves &c, Persons who with sweet words blind others, ruin them, serve their own purpose by false friendship and leave them when they become poor.

Some is nom. absolute. *All* might be parsed as an adv. modifying *glad*. It can also be parsed as an indefinite pronoun in the nom. case absolute or subject of *were* understood.

In it, After it i.e. giving this feast. [લીધી.

He took farewell, He left for ever. તેણે છેલ્લી રૂખસત

Betook himself, Went. ગયો. *Fall*, Might fall.

War, *outrage*, *poverty*, and *diseases* are in apposition to *plagues*.

Plagues, Natural evils (L. *plaga*, a blow.)

Infest, Disturb; harass (L. *infestus* hostile.) હેરાન કરે.

Face of his kind, Face of a man.

Herd, Associate. ટોળામાં ફરવું. *Bleak*, Cold. થંડી.

Chamberlain, Overseer of a king's private apartments.

Skip on his errands, Carry joyfully his messages.

It was iced with winter, Its waters were frozen by excessive cold.

Privy, Informed of (L. *privus*, one's own). જાણીતો.

Mother, Producer (L. *mater*, mother.) પેદા કરનાર.

Retained his old mind, Wished to be bounteous again.

Noted, Famous—rather *Notorious*.

Steel, Harden; deafen. બેહેરા કરવા.

Confound, Surprise. છાપો મારવો.

More brutal than human, More like a beast than like a man.

Admiring posture, Attitude shewing admiration.

Abject, Low; mean (L. *ab*, and *jacio*, to throw away). નીચ

Naked &c., Quite naked. માદરજાત, તદન નાગો.

Tokens, Signs. નીશાણીઓ

Confirmed the truth of his fidelity, Made more certain that he was true and faithful.

Loathing, Disgust; abhorrence. કમકમાત.

Interrupt the savage quiet, Disturb the brutal peace.

Incensed, Excited. છેડાયલો.

In the dust, Level with the ground. જમીનદોસ્ત.

Prowess, Bravery. બાહાદુરી. *Forgetful*, Careless. બેદરકાર.

To drive back the furious approaches of, To repulse.

Deputation, A body of persons deputed or appointed to act for another. ડેપ્યુતેશન; એલચીઓની ટોળી.

Wait upon, See. ચાકરીમાં હાજર થવું.

Extremity, Hard times. ગરજની વખતે.

Regard, Care. દરકાર.

Presumed upon, Were bold enough to expect.

Whom has its antecedent in *his*:

Flower of valour, A person most distinguished in bravery.

Vouchsafed, Condescended to give. કહેવાની મેહરબાની કીધી.

Bade.........countrymen, Told them to talk of or remember him to his countrymen.

Inscription, Writing (L. *in* and *scribo*, to write) લખાણ.

Consume, Burn; destroy (L. *con* and *sumo*, to burn).

Caitiff is a word which has degenerated in meaning. Formerly it meant *a captive.* Now it means *a rogue.* For a complete list of such words see Webb and Rowe's Hints on the study of English.

Finished his life by violence, Committed a suicide: laid violent hands on himself. આપઘાત કીધેા.

Brought Timon to his conclusion. Finished his life. તેનેા છેડેા લાવ્યેા

Epitaph, Inscription upon a tomb (Gr. *epi* upon and *taphos,* a tomb). ઘેાર ઉપરના પથ્થરપર લખાણ.

Conceit, A fantastical notion. ખુશનુમાં વીચાર.

Cf. *I am out of conceit with him,* I am no longer fond of him.

Transient, Lasting for a very short time. થેાડા વખતનું.

Transient, transitory and *fleeting* are synonymous. *Transient* means lasting for a short time. *Transitory* means ready to pass at a moment's notice. *Fleeting* means actually passing away. We say *transient moment, transitory life, fleeting time.*

Shallow, False. છાલકાં; ખેાટા.

Hypocritical, Practising hypocrisy or deceit: deceitful. ઢેાંગી; ખેાટી.

MACBETH.

This story is taken from Holinshed, who copied it from the "History of Scotland" by Hector Boece or Boyce in seventeen volumes (1527). This history written in Latin was translated by John Bellenden (1531-35).

Meek, Good; mild. ભલેા. An adjective as a rule precedes a noun. In *Duncan the Meek, meek* follows the noun it qualifies. Cf. *Alexander the Great*: *William the Conqueror &c.*

Reigned king, Reigned as king.

Thane, A dignity under the Anglo-Saxons and Danes, who probably held the same rank as a baron does now. એક ખેતાબ

The dominion over which a thane presides is called a *thanedom.*

Example of which, Proof of his valour and conduct in the wars.

Their way lay over a blasted heath, They had to march through a maidan.

Withered, Parched by the heat of the sun. સુકાઇ ગયલા.

Wild attire, Curious dress. અજાયબ જાતનો પોશાક.

Look is an inf. depending upon *made.*

Addressed, Spoke to. બોલ્યો ; પુછ્યું.

Macbeth first addressed them, Macbeth broke silence.

Seemingly offended, Appearing as if they were offended or slighted.

Choppy, Full of cracks and splits. ફાટેલા.

Skinny, Without flesh ; withered. ચામડીવાલા.

Glamis, The same as *Cromarty* in Scotland.

Not a little, Very much. ઘણોજ.

Startled, Amazed ; shocked ; surprised. ચોંક્યો.

Known is a past participle agreeing with *himself.*

By such creatures, Creatures whom he had never seen or come in contact with.

Followed up the salute, Saluted him in turn.

By giving him the title, Addressing him as.

Cawdor, The same as *Moray* in Scotland.

Pretensions, Rights. (L. *pre* and *tendo,* to stretch). દાવા ; હક.

All hail, Be merry ; be in health ; may you fare well. [સુખી રહેજો.

Here after, In future.

Prophetic, Foretelling or predicting events (L. *pro,* and [*phemi,* to speak).

Greeting, Salutation. મુબારકબાદી ; સલામ ; આવકાર.

Succeed, Come to here after (L. *sub* and *cedo* to go). હવે પછી આવવું.

Riddling, Enigmatic ; puzzling. ઉખાણા જેવું.

Prophesied, Predicted; foretold ; revealed beforehand. (L. *pro* and *phemi* to speak) ભવિષ કહ્યું ; અગમચેતી કીધી.

Turned into air, Assumed an airy form. હવામાં બદલાઇ ગયાં.

Vanished, Disappeared. ગુમ થયાં.

Weird sisters, Fates ; destinies ; Parcœ or goddesses who were supposed to determine the lot of human beings.—They are three in number--and are called *Clotho, Lachesis* and *Atropos. Clotho* is the youngest of the Fates and is represented as the spinner of the thread of life holding a distaff in her hand. *Lachesis* determines the lot of human life and *Atropos* is represented as cutting the thread of life and is called the "inevitable one of the Fates."

Witches is the fem. of *wizards.* ડાકણો.

Pondering, Reflecting (L. *pondus* weight). વિચાર કરતો.
Empowered, Vested with power ; authorized. સત્તા સહિત.
Confer upon, Bestow upon ; invest with. બક્ષીસ કરવું.
Dignity, Title. (L. *dignus* worthy) ગોભો ; પદવી.
Miraculously, Wonderfully. અજાયબ રીતે.
Corresponding with, Answering ; fulfilling. મળતું આવતું.
Wrapped in amazement, Engrossed in thought ; altogether confounded.
In that point of time, At that time. તે વખતે.
Swelling, Rising ; growing. વધતી.
Might have its accomplishment, Might be fulfilled ; might turn out true.
In like manner, As well. તેજ પ્રમાણે ; એવીજ રીતે.
Come to pass, Happened. બન્યું ; પાર પડયું.
Enkindle, Excite ; animate. ઉસકેરે.
Ministers of darkness, Infernal beings ; witches. દેવો ; કાલાં ધોળાંના બાહાદરશા.
Betray, Seduce or carry asunder. ફસાવવા.
Betray......consequence, Make us commit horrible deeds.
Suggestions, Hints ; warnings. ઇસારા ; દરખાસ્તો.
Sunk too deep, Produced a great effect. ઘણી અસર કીધી હતી.
Compass, Obtain (L. *Con* and *passus* a step). મેળવવી.
Communicated, Told (L. *com*, and *munis*, a gift). કહી.
Partial accomplishment, Fulfilment of a part of it. એક ભાગનું ખરૂં પડવું તે.
Ambitious, Desirous of honor or power. લાલચુ.

Ambitious should not be confounded with *avaricious* which means *desirous of money*.

By what means, Whether by hook or by crook ; by fair means or foul.
Spurred on, Urged on. ઉસકેર્યું. [પાછી હઠી.
Cease, Stop ; fall back. (The subject of *cease* is *she*).
Absolutely necessary, Unavoidable ; unremediable; such as can not be put off or avoided.
Flattering, Cheering. મનને ગમતી.
Condescension, Kindness to inferiors ; courtesy (L. *con*, *de*, and *scando* to climb). નાધલાંઓ ઉપર મેહેરબાની.
Oftentimes, Frequenlty. ઘણી વખત.
Visit, Call upon. મુલાકાત કરવી.

Nobility is *abstract* used for *concrete.* Nobility here means *noblemen.* (L. *nobilis*, a nobleman).

Upon gracious terms, Out of kindness.

Came to Macbeth's house, Paid a visit to Macbeth.

Attended by, Accompanied by (L. *ad* and *tendo* to stretch). સાથે લઇ.

Train is in the obj. case governed by the preposition [*by*.

Train literally means *something drawn. King's train* is his *retinue* which follows him in order. A railway *train* is drawn by an engine. The *train* of a lady's gown is that part of the gown which trails on the ground (L. *traho*, to draw).

Attendants, Servants. ચાકરો.

When *the* is used with comparatives it is an adverb. (See page 18).

Triumphal success, Renowned victory. નોધ રાખવા જોગ ફતેહ.

Was pleasantly situated, Was situated or built in a pleasant or beautiful place ; commanded a good view.

Sweet and wholesome, Cool and refreshing. મીઠી અને સુખકારક.

Martlet, Diminutive of *Martin*, a bird of the swallow [kind. એક જાતનું પક્ષી.

Jutting, Projecting; coming out. બાહાર નીકળી આવેલી.

Friezes (Architecture), Parts of an entablature of a column between the architrane and cornice often ornamented with figures. થાંભલાના મથાળા ઉપરનો ભાગ અને તેની ઉપરની નકસી.

Buttresses, Projecting supports built on to the outside [of a wall. ટેકા; થાંભા.

A place of advantage, A convenient place.

Breed, Give birth to young ones. ઇંડાંસેવવાં.

Haunt, Frequent; live; dwell. રહેઠાણ કરવું.

Observed, Seen ; marked ; known. જણાયલી.

Delicate, Sweet and wholesome. (L. *de* and *lacio*, I draw gently). નાજુક ; સખ્ત નહિ.

Honoured, Respected. માનવંતી.

Hostess, Lady Macbeth (L. *hospes*, a guest). સ્રીયજમાન.

This word should not be confounded with *host*, an army from L. *hostis*, an enemy. N. B. *He is a host in himself* = He is as strong as many persons together.

Who.........smiles, Who had a honeyed tongue and a heart of gall; who knew how to appear cheerful with enemies.

Here the smile of Lady Macbeth is compared to a flower while she herself is represented as a serpent in it.

Being tired is a passive participle agreeing with *king*.

Went early to bed, Went to sleep sooner than usual. જલદી સુઇ ગયો.

State-room, A magnificent room in a building. દીવાનખાનું.

His reception, The welcome he had received.

Unusually, Very much; more than at any time. હંમેશ કરતાં વધારે.

Greeting, Saluting; addressing. આદરમાન આપીને.

Now was the middle of night, It was the time of twelve o'clock at night.

When.........dead, When people of half the world are dead asleep; at a time when one half of the world is in darkness and the other half enjoys the sun.

Sleep is here compared to death.

Wicked.........asleep, Men are troubled by horrible dreams in sleep.

Lady Macbeth—Ambition is her sin, and to gain the object of her ambition she hesitates at nothing. Her masterful mind sways the weaker Macbeth to "the mood of what she liked or loathed." She is a Medea or Catherine de Medici, or Cæsar Borgia in female form. E. C. B.

The real name of Lady Macbeth was Graoch and instead of being urged to the murder of Duncan through ambition, she was goaded by deadly injuries. She was, in fact, the grand-daughter of Kenneth IV., killed in 1003, fighting against Malcolm II.

Waked, Got up. ઉઠી.

A deed so &c, Murder. ખુન.

That it was kindness &c, That he was so kind-hearted that he would not commit a murder. [જોઇને રાખેલું.

Contrived, Previously arranged; premeditated. આગાળથી

Withal, In addition to it. તેઉપરાંત. (With + all).

Scrupulous, Hesitating especially to do a wrong thing; cautious; overconscientious. (L. *scrupulus* anxiety).

CONSCIENTIOUS AND SCRUPULOUS. *Conscientious* means obedient to the dictates of conscience, honest towards man, and God-fearing. A man cannot be too conscientious, for when he carries the quality of conscientiousness to excess, he becomes *scrupulous*. *Scrupulous* then means over conscientious, inclining to hesitate from fear of doing wrong, when there are no grounds for such fear—M. and B.

The height of crime, Capital crime; murder. મોહોટો ગુનાહ; અઝમ ગુનાહ.

Inordinate, Unlimited; having no bound; immoderate; not ordinary. (L. *in* not and *ordo*, order.) બેહદ.

Won, Succeeded in persuading. સમજાવવામાં જીતી હતી.

She doubted his resolution, She knew him to be inconstant or fickle; she knew he was not resolute.

Natural tenderness of his disposition, His kind nature.

Come between, Interfere. વચમાં આવવું.

Defeat the purpose, Blow up the plot.

With her own..........dagger, Taking a dagger in her own hand.

Approached, Neared; went to (L. *ad*, and *prope*, near). આગલ વધી.

Ply, Urge (L. *plico*, to fold). બોહોસ કરવી.

Ply with wine, Coax to drink wine.

Intoxicated, Drunk; insensible. છાકટા થઇ.

Careless of their charge, Without guarding the body of the king; without watching the king (who was their charge).

In a sound sleep, Dead asleep. ભર ઊંઘમાં.

Earnestly, With an earnest look. આતુરતાથી.

She had not the courage, She had not the heart. તેણીની હીમત નહિ થઇ.

To proceed, To go on i. e. in the act of murdering.

Confer, Talk seriously (L. *con* and *fero* to bear). વાત કરવી.

His.........stagger, He had begun to be irresolute; he changed his idea of murdering Duncan.

The deed, The murder. તે કામ એટલે ખુન.

Strong reasons against the deed, Reasons for his not committing a murder.

In the first place, First of all. પહેલાં તો.

Kinsman, Relation. સગો. Cf. *Kith and kin*.

Laws of hospitality, The ways how the hosts should treat their guests.

A host not only should refrain from doing any wrong to his guest but should also protect him from the resentment of his (guest's) enemy.

In particular, Chiefly. મુખ્ય કરીને.

Loving is here used intransitively.

Such kings.........Heaven, God takes particular care of such kings as Duncan.

Care, Object of care. સંભાળ લેહેવાની ચીજ.

Doubly bound, Firstly as their duty as subjects and secondly because the king loved them and behaved with them justly.

Revenge should not be confounded with *avenge*. *Revenge* a wrong done to one's self.

Avenge in modern usage is to inflict just punishment upon evil-doers in behalf of ourselves or others for whom we act; as, *to avenge* one's wrongs, *to avenge* the injuries of the suffering and the innocent. *To revenge* is to inflict pain or injury for the simple indulgence of resentful and malicious feelings. The former may at times be a duty; the latter is one of the worst exhibitions of human character. —N. W.

Cf.————But his face
Deep scars of thunder had intrenched, and care
Sat on his faded cheek; but under brows
Of dauntless courage and considerate pride
Waiting *revenge*.—MILTON.

Stood high in the opinion, Was much admired or liked. તેઓનું ઊંચું મત ધરાવતો હતો.

All sorts of men, The rich and the poor.

Stained, Blotted; blackened, ખરૂં લાગે

Foul, Vile; mean; unjust. નીચ; હલકું.

Conflicts, Struggles: Striking together of thoughts. વિચારોનું સાથે અથડવું તે.

Inclining to the better part, Thinking of no murder.

Not easily shaken, Not to be easily put off; not to be easily defeated. [કાનમાં કહી સમજાવવો.

Pour in at his ears, Whisper words and thus persuade.

Infused.........mind, Made him little courageous like herself. તેનામાં જરા હીમત આવી.

Assigning, Giving (L. *ad* and *signum* a mark) આપીને.

Reason upon reason, One reason after another. કારણ પછી કારણ.

Nights and days to come, Future days.

Sovereign, is an adj. qualifying *sway* and *royalty*.

Sovereign sway and royalty, Supreme power.

Sovereign is one of those words which have undergone a change in spelling. It was formerly spelt *sovran* and it was spelt *sovereign* by those who thought this word was connected with *reign*.

Sway, Rule. સત્તા; રાજ.

Threw contempt on, Scorned at. ધીક્કારી કહાડી.

Change of purpose, Fickleness; inconstancy; irresoluteness.

Cowardice, Want of courage. હીચકારાપણું.

She had given suck, She had nursed children at her breast. છોકરાં ધવાડયાં હતાં.

Milked, Suckled. ધાવવું.

Cf. *To milk a cow*. ગાયને દુધ દોહોવું.

Plucked it from her breast, Torn it aside from her breast. છાતી ઉપરથી ખેંચી કાહાડયું હતે. [કહાડી નાખતે.

Dashed its brains out, Put it to a violent death. ભેજું

Practicable, Possible; easy to carry out (L. *praxo*, to do). બનીશકે તેવું.

To lay the guilt of the deed upon, To accuse of the guilt. આ ખુનનો વાંક (બીજા) ઉપર મુકવો.

Sleepy, Dull ; heavy ; lazy ; inclined to sleep. ઉંઘંસી.

To chastise with the tongue, To rebuke ; to chide severely. જબાંથી શિક્ષા કરવી; બોલી સમજાવવું.

Summoned up, Roused; called બોલાવી, જગાડી.

Bloody, Foul ; vile. ખુની.

Dagger, A short sword for stabbing. ખંજર.

A dagger in printing is a sign like † ; such a sign ‡ is called a double-dagger.

Stole, Went like a thief; slipped unperceived ; went skulkingly. ભરાઇને ગયો.

Softly, Without making noise. આસ્તેથી.

Blade, The cutting part of a dagger. પાનું.

Cf. Blade of grass ; blade of an oar. *Blade* when applied to a person means a dashing fellow.

Drops is in the obj. case governed by the preposition *with*.

Mere, Only this and nothing more. ફક્ત.

Phantasm, A vain airy appearance; a spectre; a fancied vision. (Gr. *phaino* to bring to light). ઓળો ; ખોટો દેખાવ.

Proceeding......brain, Caused by the excitement and affliction of the mind.

He had in hand, He had undertaken. જે માથે લીધું હતું.

Getting rid of, Removing; laying aside. દૂર કરીને.

Dispatched with one stroke, Killed with one blow.

History states that Macbeth slew Duncan at Bothgowan near Elgin. in 1039, and not as Shakespeare says at his castle of Inverness.—*L. C. E.*

Murder is in the obj. case governed by the transitive verb "cried."

Woke, Aroused. જગાડ્યા. *Bless,* May bless. સુખી રાખે.

God bless us, May God bless us.

Amen, So let it be. આમીન. The word is accented on both the syllables. (Hebrew *amen* firm.)

Addressed themselves to sleep again, Said, "Let us sleep again." પાછું સુઇ જવાને કહ્યું.

Listening to, Hearing attentively. કાન દઇ સાંભળતો.

Tried to say, Made an attempt to utter. બોલવા ગયો.

Amen is in the objective case governed by *say.*

"God bless us" is a noun sentence, object of *said.*

Most, Greatest. ઘણીજ.

Blessing, Wish for happiness. દુવા.

Stuck, Remained fixed. ચોંટી બેઠો. [બોલવું.

Pronounce, Utter forth (L. *pro,* and *nuncio,* to utter)

Sleep no more, Rest no longer. વધું ઉંઘતો નહિ.

Macbeth doth murder sleep, Macbeth murders Duncan who is dead asleep.

Sleep, Slumber; rest. ઉંઘ.

Nourishes, Supports. ટેકો આપેછે; જીવાડેછે.

Macbeth was the thane of Glamis and was lately conferred upon the diginty of the thane of Cawdor, so-*Glamis Cawdor* and *Macbeth* are one and the same person.

Listening, Eager to hear. સાંભળવાને આતુર.

He had failed of his purpose, He had returned without committing the murder.

Somehow, For some reason or other. કાંઇબી કારણથી.

He came.........state, He was in a such a mental agitation. [with blood.

Wash his hand of the blood, Clean his hands spoiled

With purpose to, In order to: for the purpose of.

Seem is an inf. depending upon "make."

Morning came, The sun was seen on the horizon. સવાર પડી; સુરજ ઉગયો.

Discovery is in the nom. case being the subject of the verb "came" understood.

Morning.........number, In the morning the rumour of the murder spread.

Made great.........grief, Pretended to be very sorry.

Yet the entire.........Macbeth, Yet Macbeth was suspected by all to be the real murderer.

Whose inducements......have, Who had more reasons to murder the king than the poor grooms ; the grooms had no object what so ever in view while Macbeth had some.

Macbeth killed Duncan because Duncan had usurped the throne to which Macbeth had a better claim. *L. C. E*

Malcolm, Eldest son of Duncan, king of Scotland. He was called *Can-More,* (Great-head). He succeeded Macbeth (1056).

Sought for refuge......Court, Went to the king of England as a refugee.

Macbeth was crowned king, As a king Macbeth proved a very just and equitable prince, but the partisans of Malcolm got head, and succeeded in deposing Macbeth who was slain in 1056 at Lumphanan. L. C. E.

Literally, (L. *litera,* a letter) Word for word. બોલે બોલ.

Though placed so high, Though Macbeth and his queen were above all others in the kingdom.

Banquo, A Scotch general of royal extraction, who obtained several victories over the Highlanders and Danes in the reign of Donald VII. He was murdered by the order of Macbeth, and his ghost haunted the guilty usurper.

That they............blood, That they had murdered Duncan. It is a noun sentence being in apposition to '*thought*' understood.

Defiled, Stained. દાઘ લગાડયો હતો.

Rankled within, Troubled. મગજને હેરાન કરતો.

To make void, To falsify. ખોટી પાડવા. [બાબદમાં.

In their own case, As regarded themselves. તેઓની

Had been brought to pass, Had happened; were fulfilled.

Beset, Surrounded. ઘેરાયલો. *Scuffle,* Skirmish મારામારી.

Filled, Occupied. *Race*, Line. વંશ.

James I. of England commenced reigning on *Thursday* March 24th, 1603 and died on *Sunday* March 27th, 1625.

☞ *When Hempe is spun, England is done*, Lord Bacon says he heard the prophecy when he was a child, amd he interpreted it thus :—

Hempe is composed of the initial letters of Henry Edward, Mary Philip, and Elizabeth. At the close of the last reign "England was done," for the sovereign no longer styled himself "King of England," but "King of Great Britain and Ireland."—*E. C. B.*

Played the hostess, Acted the part of a hostess. સ્ત્રી યજમાન થઇ. Cf. Lord Angelo dukes it well.

Conciliated, Won the affection. પોતાની તરફ ખેંચ્યાં.

Under his roof, In his palace. *Roof* a part is used for the whole palace or house, and is an example of *synecdoche*.

He should rather.........mischance, He said that he would better chide him for his not coming than hear that some accident had occurred to him.

Ghost, Soul; spirit appearing after death. જીવ; ભુત.

Cf. *To give up the ghost*, To die. [બેસવા જતો હતો.

Was about to occupy, Was on the point of sitting on.

Faced, Opposed; manfully breasted. સામો થયો.

The devil, State; the chief of fallen angels. દેવ; શેતાન.

Unmanned, Deprived of manliness or courage. નાતવાન થઇ ગયો.

Took it.........distraction, Mistook it for a fit of madness.

Fancy, An image or representation formed in the mind. ખ્યાલ.

Heed, Attention. ધ્યાન; દરકાર.

Gave no heed to, Did not hear. સાંભળ્યું નહિ. The relative pronoun *that* is understood after *all*. It is wrong to say *all which* but *all that*.

Significant, Full of meaning; clear; expressive of something. (L. *signum*, a mark) અર્થવાળું.

Disclosed, Revealed; discovered. ખુલ્લુ થાય.

In great haste, Hastily. ઘણી ઉતાવળેથી.

Excusing, Giving reason for; asking pardon for (L. *ex* and *causa*, cause). બાહાનું કાહાડી; કારણ દેખાડી.

His queen......dreams, They were troubled by horrible dreams.

Looked upon, Considered. ગણ્યો.

Posterity, Children; progeny. (L. *post*, after). છોકરાં અને તેનાં છોકરાં; ઓલાદ; વંશ.

Peace, Rest of mind. મનની શાંતી. [મોટો બનાવ.
Worst, The greatest harm that they would suffer. મોટાંમાં
Sought, Found. સેાધી કહાડી.
Health, A barren open country. મેદાન.
By foresight, By the power of prediction. અગમચેતી જાણવાની શક્તિ.
Of shews relation between *coming* and *knew* and not between *coming* and *foresight*.
Charms, Something thought to possess hidden power or influence ; enchantment. જાદુ. [બેાલાવ્યા.
Conjured up, Compelled by incantations or charms. જાદુથી

The word is pronounced with an accent on the first syllable (*con-jar*) When it is pronounced with the accent on the second, it means *swear* solemnly or *implore* earnestty.

Infernal spirits, Fallen angels. દેવો દરૂજો.
Infernal, Devilish ; belonging to or living in hell. (L. *inferus*, low). દેા જખમાં રહેનારા.
Futurity, Future events. ભવિષ્ય.
Ingredients, Component parts ; materials. વાના.
Newt, A genus of amphibious (living on land and in sea) animals like small lizards. એક જાતની ગળોડી.

Newt is a diguised word, the initial *n* is borrowed from the article *an*--a (*n*) ewt. For other disguised words mark *adder brannew*, *hussy*, *gordy*, *gospel*, *midwife* &c.; for a complete list of such words see Rowe and Webb's-*Hints on the study of English*.

Scale, One of the thin plates on a fish or reptile. The word is connected with *shell*. ભીંગડું.
Dragon, A genus of reptiles in the East-Indies, which in consequence of the extension of the ribs covered with a fringelike arrangement of the skin is enabled to glide through the air for short distances. ઉડતો સર્પ.

Dragon when used of a person means a fierce, violent person. It is used in this sense by Johnson.

Maw, Stomach of animals. જનાવરની હોજરી.
Salt is an adj. qualifying *sea*. ખારો. [માછલી.
Shark is a carnivorous fish of a prodigions size. શાર્ક
Mummy, Dead human body embalmed and dried (Egyptian *mum*, wax.) [જાતનો ઝેરી રેાપો.
Hemlock, A poisonous plant used in medicine. એક

Liver, A gland in the body which secrates the bile. કલેજું.
This word should not be confounded with *lever* which is a bar used in raising weights.

Jews were regarded in those days with contempt.
Jew is derived from JUDAH, the ancestor of the tribe of Judah. When the twelve tribes of the chosen people first entered Palestine they were called Israelites after Israel their common ancestor. But as the other tribes were for the most part lost at the time of the captivities in the distant countries to which they were transported, most of the Hebrews who returned to Jerusalem at the time of Cyrus belonged to the tribe of Judah, so that they and their descendants have since then been called Jews—M & B.

Slips, Twigs. કાંપણી. [લીલું ઝાડ.
Yew-tree, An ever green tree allied to *pine*. બારે માસ
Baboon is a kind of large monkey having a long face, a broad high muzzle, a short tail, large lips and canine teeth. It is chiefly found in Asia. એક જાતનો વાંદરો.)
Sow, (Pronounced saoo) Feminine of pig or boar. ડુક્કરી.
Grease, Fat. ચરબી. *Gibbet*, Gallows. ફાંસીનું લાકડું.
Nothing daunted, Not at all terrified. જરા પણ બીધાવગર.
The first.........head, The first spirit appeared as an armed soldier.
Beware is an infinitive depending upon *bid*. *To* the sign of the infinitive is understood after *bid*.
Macduff, The thane of Fife. A Scotch nobleman whose castle of Kennoway was surprised by Macbeth and his wife and babes "savagely slaughtered." Macduff vowed vengeance, and joined the army of Siward, to dethrone the tyrant. On reaching the royal castle of Dunsinane, they fought, and Macbeth was slain.
Fife, A county of Scotland. It is called King's crag because Alxander III. of Scotland. was killed there.
None of human born, None delivered by a woman from her womb.
Make.........sure, I will assure myself once more. [die.
Thou shalt not live, I am determined that thou should

In affirmative sentences *shall* in the first person and *will* in the second and the third person denote simple futurity. *Will* in the first person and *shall* in the second and the third person denote promise or compulsion.

In interrogative sentences, *shall* is used with the first and the third to ask the permission of the person addressed—as, Shall I go? Shall

he go? i. e. is it your wish that I should go? Is it your wish that he should go. *Will* in the first person is quite absurd, as, *Will I go?* means *Is it my wish that I should go?* the answer to which question can only be answered by me. *Will he go?* means *Is he willing to go,? Will you go?* means Is it your wish to go?

Fear is here personified. It is masculine when it is personified.

Sun, Time, Death, Love, Winter, Anger, Despair, Heaven &c are masculine by personification.

Ship, Moon, Spring, Hope, Nature, Melancholy, Mirth, Poetry, Freedom &c. are feminine by personification.

Lies, Tells a lie. Past tense is *lied* and past participle is *lied.*

Lie when it means *stretch on the ground* has for its past and past participle *lay* and *lain.*

Sweet, Pleasing ; harmonious ; well-sounding. મજાની; સારી.
Bodements, Predictions, અગમ ચેતી.
Unfix, Root out. જડ મુળથી ઉખેડવું. [violent death.
I see &c., I see I shall die a natural death and not a
Throbs, Palpitates ; is eager. ધબકેછે.
Issue, Progeny ; children. વંશ ; વારસ.
Bloody, Stained with blood. લોહીથી ખરડાયલું.
Pointed to them, Shewed them with his forefinger. *Them* stands for the (eight) *shadows.*
Displace, Dethrone. ગાદીપરથી ઉઠાડી મેળવા.
Stung, Excited. ઉસકેરાઇને.
Set upon, Attacked. *Set upon* is a prepositional verb.
☞ *Set in,* to begin ; *set off,* adorn ; *set off,* to depart ; *set on,* incite ; *set out,* start ; *set to,* begin ; *set up,* establish.
Castle of Macduff, Castle of Kennoway. [ઠાર કીધાં.
Put to the sword, Murdered them with a sword. તલવારથી
Extended.........Macduff, Put to death any that was even a distant relation of Macduff.
Such-like; Similar. એવાંજ બીજાં.
Alienated, Estranged (L. *alius* another). દિલ ઉઠાડી મેલ્યુ.
Secretly wished, Prayed for. દુવા દીધી.
Take no active part, Not declare their wish publicly ; not announce their side publicly.
Steel, Sword or any other instrument for killing. હથીઆર.
Domestic malice, Hatred among the members of one's family ; quarrels in his own kingdom.

The Kingdom of a king is like one's house.

Foreign levies, Armies of other nations. બીજા દેશના લશકરો.

Momentary, lasting for a moment; transient; (L. *moveo* [to move). પલભર.

To bear the remorse of guilt, To suffer the bite of conscience.

Confide, Tell with safety.

To die with armour on his back, To die in battle while [fighting.

Besides this, In addition to this; also. વળી.

Hollow, Deceiving. ખોટાં. Cf. *hollow-hearted,* દગાખોર.

Dunsinane, Castle of Macbeth.

Impregnable, Invincible; that cannot be moved, shaken or seized (L. *in,* not, and *prehendo,* to take.) અચળ.

Defied, Challenged; did not care for; braved. દરકાર ન કરતો.

Sullenly, In a gloomy state. ઉદાસીમાં.

Averred, Said solemnly (L. *ad* and *verto* to turn.) ગંભીરાઇથી કહ્યું.

To his thinking, As he thought. તેના ધાર્યા પ્રમાણે.

Hang alive, Be suspended alive. જીવતો લટકાવવો.

Till famine end thee, Till you perish from hunger.

Thou dost as much by me, You hang me upon the tree.

Let us arm and out, Let us seize arms and rush into the battle-field.

To be weary of the sun, To be tired of my life.

Wish......end, Wish to die.

Sallied forth upon, Violently attacked. ધસ્યો.

Solved, Explained; accounted for. સમજાવાય.

Hew, Cut. કાપવું. *Host,* Army (L. *hostis,* an enemy.) લશકર

Smiling confidently, Smiling that shewed that he was sure of success if he fought.

As easily......vulnerable, It is as difficult to wound me as it is to wound the air.

Charmed life, Enchanted life; a life protected by spirits. દેવોના સાયા તળેની જીંદગી.

Yield to, Be taken by. લેવાય.

Despair thy charm, Be hopeless of the enchantment; put aside your charm. તારૂંજાદુ બાજુ મેળ.

Accursed be the tongue, Hated be the man.

Who felt.........way, Who became quite hopeless; whose courage failed him. નાસીપાસ થયો.

Give way, Break off. ભાંગી જતો.

☞ *Give in,* Submit; *give up,* abandon; *give over,* transfer; *give out,* utter.

Lying equivocations, Words having a double meaning.

While they.........meaning, Cf. Keep the word of promise to our ear, and break it to our hope.

Juggling spirits, Conjuring spirits. જાદુગાર દેવો.

Literally, (L. litera, a letter). Word for word. બોલે બોલ.

Monsters, Things of prodigious size. (L. moneo to warn).

Kiss the ground, To be meanly submissive.

Baited with the curses of the rabble, Troubled by the maledictions of the people; to be abused by the people.

Rabble, Low people. હલકી વર્ગના લોકો.

Overcame, Defeated; vanquished. જીત્યો.

Took upon him the government, Took the reins of government into his own hands; assumed the title of king.

Machinations, Contrivances; tricks; artful designs. (L. *mechos* contrivance). કરામતો.

Usurper, One who seizes a throne which is not his by right. (L. *usus* use and *rapio* to seize). [આપવાળો.

Acclamations, Cheers (L. *ad* and *clamo,* to cry). ખુશાળીના

MERCHANT OF VENICE.

"Paul Seechi, a merchant of Venice, heard, by a private letter that Drake had taken and plundered St. Domingo, and sent to inform Sampson Ceneda, a Jew usurper. He discredited the rumour and bet a pound of flesh it was false. Seechi wagered 1000 Crowns it was true. The news was confirmed, and the Pope told Seechi he was at liberty to claim his bet, but that he must take neither more nor less than a pound on pain of being hanged."

Shakespeare here reverses the order, and makes the Jew usurer demand the pound of flesh from the Merchant.

Shylock, The gasping Jew, who "would kill the thing he hates."

Venice in *Venetia,* a province of *Italy.*

"It was founded in 452 A.D. and it was long the head of a powerful republic. It is built of three large and about a hundered and twenty small islands, in a lagoon separated from the sea by a line of sand-banks, along which an enormous wall has been built with fortified entrances."

Usurer, One who lends money at an exorbitant rate of interest (L. *Utor* I use). વ્યાજ ખોરો.

Hard-hearted, Cruel-hearted ; iron-hearted. It is opposed to *soft-hearted, kind-hearted.* ઘાટકી દિલનો.

Exacted, Enforced ; extorted (L. *ex* and *ago* to do.) જોર જુલમથી લેતો.

Particularly, Chiefly (L. *pars, partis*, a part). મુખ્ય કરીને.

People in distress, Persons in want of money ; persons hard up ; men in narrow or straitened circumstances. તંગીમાં આવી પડેલા માણસો.

Would never.........lent, Would not charge any thing for the use of his money. [આપતો.

Lent, Gave as a loan ; gave to use. વાપરવા આપ્યા; ઉછીના

Covetous, Avaricious. લોભી.

Avaricious means greedy of money in order to hoard it ; *Covetous* means greedy of gain, but not necessarily to hoard it ; *covetous* has a reference to other people's possession and is connected with the ideas of jealousy and greed, but a covetous man may be as profligate in squandering as he is greedy in getting, whereas an avaricious man not only gets all he can but keeps all he can.—M. & B.

Generous, Liberal (L. *Genus* race.) સખી.

"*Liberal* means ready to make concessions, or to share one's wealth in a proper proportion with others. *Generous* means more than this. It almost implies a certain abnegation of self, and one's own rights. A man is liberal who readily makes reasonable concessions to an opponent in argument, and by way of showing that he is the reverse of bigoted we say he is liberal. A man is generous who concedes a right when such a concession may be prejudicial to his own interest. A man who disarms his enemy and forbears to take advantage of his position is generous. A man who gives bountifully of his goods to the poor acts liberally. A man who finds that another has an equitable though not legal claim to his own possessions and gives up part from nobleness of soul and honourable feelings, is generous."

Rialto was the exchange which was held in the island of Rivo Alto.

Exchange is a place where brokers, merchants and others meet to carry on business. વેપારીઓને મળવાનું ઠેકાણું.

Jew.........patience, Shylock would put up with or suffer as if patiently.

Secretly, At heart. દિલમાં.

Meditated revenge, Deliberately thought of satisfying his grudge or secret enmity.

The kindest man that lived, Was the kindest of man.

The best conditioned, The most generous. એકજ વિચારનો.

Conditioned is opposed to *absolute*.

Drew breath, Lived. જીવતો.

Nearest and dearest to his heart, Most beloved of him.

Patrimony, An estate inherited from a father. (L. *pater* father.) બાપ તરફથી મળેલો વારસો.

Too expensive a manner, Very extravagantly.

Slender means, Limited or small income. થોડી આવક.

Young men of his rank, Young persons born of noblemen.

They had but one heart...them, They loved each other so much that one could be considered the *alter ego* of the other; they had two bodies but really they were one; apparently they were two but really they were one.

Repair, Mend. સુધારવી; પાછી ભેગી કરવી.

Fortune, Wealth. દોલત.

Repair his fortune, Become rich again.

Sole, Only. એકજ પુરી. *Visit*, Call. મુલાકાત.

"All calls are visits but all visits are not calls. A person who pays a call has no intention of remaining for a long time, but a visit may be extended to days, weeks or months." M. & B.

Speechless messages, Something told not by the tongue but by the eye.

Seemed to say, Almost amounted.

Unwelcome, Unsuccessful. નાપસંદ.

He.........suitor, She would marry me if I courted her.

Befitting.........heiress, Suitable to his rank. [ફીધા.

Besought, (Past tense of *beseech*;) Entreated. કાલાવાલા

Ducat, A Venetian coin worth 4 s. 6 d. Ducat literally means a coin of a duke. (L. *dux* leader).

By him, Ready with him; on hand. તૈયાર ; હાજર.

Laden, Loaded. ભરેલું. [વેપારની જીનસો.

Merchandise, Articles of commerce (L. *merx*, merchandise).

Upon.........ships, By allowing the cargoes of the ships to stand as security for the money. [જોઈશે.

He should require, He would name; he should ask.

Paid out of, Returned out of. તેમાંથી પાછું વાળશું.

Thought within himself, Muttered to himself. પોતાના મનમાં વિચાર્યું. [સપાતામાં લેઉતો.

If I.........hip, If I once get him in my power. મારા

☞ *To catch on the hip* is a wrestling term. If one gets his opponent on his hip, then he is in his power.

Feed fat, Quite satisfy. પુરતો સંતોષ પમાડું.

Fat is an adverb modifying *feed.*

Grudge is the obj. of *feed.*

Grudge, Secret enmity or evil ; dissatisfaction at heart. કીનો, વેર ; અંતશ.

Him is governed by *to.*

Jews were at that time very much hated by the Christians. They were the chief money-lenders of Europe. (Jews from *Judah* one of the twelve tribes of ancient times.) see p. 60.

Gratis, Without interest. મફત; વીયાજ વગર.

Among the merchants, In the presence of the merchants.

Rails at me, Reproaches me. મારી ટકોર અથવા ઠેકડી કરેછે.

Well-earned bargain, Interest got by fair means. મહેનત કરી અથવા વહેવારથી મેલવેલો નફો.

Interest, (L. *inter* between and *esse* to be). Money given for the use of money. વીયાજ.

Cursed be my tribe, Let all the Jews be hated. મારી જાતપર ફીતકાર હોજો.

Musing within himself, Consulting himself ; thinking within himself. પોતાના મનમાં વિચારતો.

Being, Present participle agreeing with *Antonio.*

Many a time and often, Very often ; every now and then. Cf. *All the world and his wife.*

With a patient shrug, Patiently by raising my shoulders; very patiently. ધીરજથી ખભાં ચઢાવીને.

☞ Raising up of the shoulders is a sign of displeasure.

Sufferance.........tribe, It is a characteristic of the Jews to put up with a wrong.

Unbeliever, An infidel ; one who is not a Christian is considered by Christians to be an unbeliever. કાફર; દરવન્દ.

Cut-throat, Murderous. ખુની ; ગળાફાસું.

Dog, Cur ; a low man. કુતરો ; હલકો માણસ.

Garments, Robes. જવભા.

Spurned at me with your foot, Insulted me by raising your foot, saying you would kick me. મને લાત દેખાડી.

Cur, A low dog. રખડતું કુતરૂં.

Well then, Fortunately after all. વારૂં હવે ; સઘળું છતાં.

You need my help, You want me to help you. મારી મદદની ગરજ પડી.

Is it possible a cur should, Can a cur. કુતરાથી બની શકે?

Bend low, Bow down. વાંકો વળવું.

Fair sir, Frank and impartial sir. ભોળા અને વાજબી શેઠ.

Fair may also mean beautiful or of a fair complexion.

Courtesies is here used *ironically.* It means *acts of politeness.*

I am as like to call you so again, I am likely to call you a dog again. તમોને ફરીથી પણ કુતરો કહીશ. [ધીરવાનો વિચાર હોય તો.

If you will lend, If you have a mind to lend. અગર તમારો

This money, A sum of three thousand ducats.

Break, Fail to return. નીશ્ફળ થાવું.

With better face, More boldly. વધારે હીમ્મતથી.

Penalty, Fine (L. *pœna,* punishment). દંડ.

How you storm, How you lose temper. કેમ ગુસ્સે થાવો છો.

I would be friends with you, My wish is to make a friend of you મારી મરજી તમારો મીત્ર થવાની છે.

Have your love, To be loved by you. તમારો પ્યાર મેળવવાને.

I will forget.........me, I promise to forget the wrong you have done me. તમોએ જે માડું કીધું છે તે ભુલી જવાને વચન આપુછું.

I will supply your wants, I will give you what you are in need of--here three thousand ducats. તમારી ગરજ સારીશ.

Seemingly kind, Kind not in reality but in appearance. બહારથીજ માયાલું.

In merry sport, Playfully ; in jest. મજાહ કરવા; મશકેરીમાં.

By a certain day, On or before the time specified. ચોક્કસ દિવસપર અથવા તે અગાઉ.

That is a relative pronoun having for its antecedent not *body* but *part.*

Content, Willingly. ખુશીછું.

Sign to, Put my signature on. સહી કરવી.

The day of payment, The day specified in the bond for returning the sum. નાણુ ભરવાનો દિવસ.

Abraham, The Prophet of the Jews.

Cf. To sham Abraham, To pretend illness to get off work. ઢોંગ કરવા. To sham an Abraham Newland, To counterfeit a bank note. ખોટી રૂપીઆની નોટ બનાવવી.

Hard, Treacherous ; deceitful મુશકેલ.

Their.........others, They are dishonest and they judge of others from their own feeling.

If he should break this day, If he fail to pay on the [specified day.

What shall........forfeiture? What shall I get by a pound of flesh? [બળ લાવવું તે.

Execution, Carrying out. (L. *ex* and *sequor* to follow.)

Forfeiture, Act of forfeiting i. e. depriving one of something (here *flesh*) by right or law. જપ્તી; ગુન્હેગારી.

Is not.........neither, Is neither estimable nor profitable i. e. it has no value and it does no good.

The Jew means that he can neither sell the pound of flesh nor could he eat it.

Mutton is the flesh of the goat. બકરાનું ગોસ્ત.

Beef is the flesh of the cow. ગાયનું ગોસ્ત.

☞The flesh of the pig is called *pork*. Salted pork is called *bacon*. The thigh of a pig is called *ham*, The flesh of the deer is called *venison* (pronounced *ven-zun*.) The flesh of the fowl is called *pullet*.

Buy his favour, Get his love. પ્યાર મેળવવા.

So, Let it be so i. e. he must sign the bond.

Adieu, Farewell; I commend you to God. *Adieu* is French meaning *to God* (a Dieu). આવજો; સાહેબ મહેરબાન.

Notwithstanding..............intentions, In the face of all the Jew said that he wanted him to sign the bond in sport.

Run the hazard, Run the risk. જોખમ ખેંચવો.

Shocking penalty, Fine or punishment disgusting or offensive to the sight or ears.

" *Portia,* A rich heiress**** in love with Bassanio. Her father had ordained that three caskets should be offered to all who sought her hand--one of gold, one of silver and one of lead—with this proviso:—he only who selected the casket which contained the portrait of the lady should possess her hand and fortune."

He is a Cato, Cato a man of simple life, severe morals, self-denying habits, strict justice, brusque manners, blunt of speech, and of undoubted patriotism, like the Roman censor of that name—E. C. B.

Brutus Marcus was a friend of Cæsar. Brutus joined the conspirators to murder his friend Cæsar. He died after the battle of Phillppi.

Portia (wife of Brutus) is described as a paragon of chastity and greatness of mind. She killed herself by swallowing burning coal on hearing the news of her husband's death. [રસાળો.

Train, A body of followers; retinue (L. *traho,* to draw.)

Suit, Court; wooing. માગણી. [રાખવો.
Accept of him as a husband, Marry him. ભરથાર તરીકે કબુલ
Would boast of, Was proud of. મગરૂબ થઇ શકે.
Who.........quantities, Who did not love him with a mercenary view. જે પૈસાને નહિ પણ માણસને ચાહાતી હતી.
Regard, Care for. દરકાર કરવી.
Had riches.........husband, Was so rich that she was not in need of a rich husband.
Graceful modesty, Elegant and modest words.
Modesty is synonymous with *bashfulness* and *shyness* :—

Bashful is applied to persons who is uncomfortable in a strange society. *Modesty* is used of persons who form a moderate opinion of themselves. *Shyness* of those who are not disposed to mix in any company whether known or strange and not talk with any even if they are to profit themselves by doing so.

She would wish.........him, She said that as she was she was not worthy of him, that is, a fit wife for Bassanio, but she said that she was desirous of more beauty and more riches so that she might become a fit wife of a worthy husband like Bassanio.
Accomplished, Perfect; of polished manners (L. *ad com* and *pleo* to fill). સંપુર્ણ.
Dispraised, Underrated; spoke unworthily (of herself.) હલકી પાડી.
Unlessoned, Not instructed in morality. શીખેલી નહિ તે.
Unschooled, Uneducated; illiterate. બીન કેલવાયલી.
Unpractised, Not experienced; raw; having seen little of the world. અનુભવ વગરની.
But is here used negatively.
Yet not so.........learn, Yet not too old to learn. Cf. It is never too late to learn.
Commit her gentle spirits, Throw herself in his power; give up the charge of herself to him.
Myself and what is mine, I and my riches and belongings.
"Myself and what is mine" is the subject of "is converted."
Myself.........converted, I and all that belongs to me are yours and your wife's.
You and yours, You and your wife.
Queen of myself i. e. I could do whatever I liked.
Lord, Governor; husband. વર ; ધણી.
Overpowered, Humbled; subdued. ગરક થઇ ગયો. [ભારીથયો.
Overpowered with gratitude, Felt deep gratitude. પુર આ-

Broken words, Scattered words; not complete and connected sentences. ભાગ્યા તુટા શબ્દો.

Waiting maid is in apposition to *Nerissa.*

In attendance upon, Were present before. હાજર.

Desired, Asked (L *desidero* I ask). માગ્યું.

With all my heart, Most willingly. મોટી ખુશી સાથ.

Fair is an adj. qualifying *gentlewoman* and not an *adverb* modifying *waiting.*

Approve of it, Like it. પસંદ પડતું હોય.

Was sadly crossed, Was greatly disturbed; was put an end to.

Fearful, Horrible; agonizing. દહેશત પમાડનારૂં.

He looked so pale is a principal sentence and *Portia feared* is a dependant sentence. When placed in proper order the sentence would run thus:—

When Bassanio read Antonio's letter, he looked so pale that Portia feared &c.

News is singular though in form it is plural.

Unpleasantest should be in modern English *most unpleasant.* Only the words of two or more than two syllables ending in *ow*, *y*, or *e* should be compared by adding *er* and *est* to the positive as *narrow*, *narrower*, *narrowest*, *sable*, *sabler*, *sablest*, *happy*, *happier*, *happiest*, &c.

That ever blotted paper, That were written on paper at any time.

Freely, Honestly; frankly. ખુલાસો કરી.

I had ran in my veins, I had squandered.

☞ *To run through a fortune,* To squander it or to use it extravagantly.

Had ran should be *had run.* After *have* and *had* we put a past participle and not a verb in the past tense.

I should have told you, It was my duty to tell you; I ought to have told you. મારે કહેવું જોઇતું હતું.

Being is a present participle agreeing with *I.*

What.........related, What the reader is informed of Bassanio's borrowing money from his friend Antonio who, having no money on hand, was obliged, as a true friend, to borrow it from Shylock on very severe terms.

Sweet, Dear. પ્યારા.

Sweet Bassanio.........letter, Dear Bassanio, I have lost my ships, and consequently I am unable to return Shylock's money. He claims justly the pound of flesh. I am

quite ready to give it to him but as I am sure I shall die of the wound, I am desirous of seeing you for the last time. Come if you love me, but if you do not, do not come because I request you to come. [કરજે.

Use your pleasure, Do as you please. તારી મરજી પ્રમાણે

Be gone is an expression used in contempt but here it simply means *go away.* જલદીજા. Be gone means in Guj. કાળું કર.

Twenty times over, Twenty times more than the sum i. e. three thousand ducats and sixty thousand ducats in addition to that.

Lose a hair, Suffer even little. બાલ ખીસે.

Day is in the nominutive case absolute.

Event, Consequence (L. *e.* out aud *veneo* to come). પરિણામ.

Trial, Legal examination or inquiry. કાયદાથી તપાસ.

Go hard with, Cause great trouble.

Instrumental, Useful. મદદગાર.

Wife...like, Becoming a wife. સ્ત્રીને છાજતી.

Called forth into action, Obliged to try and do something.

She.........powers, She was quite confident of her ability.

By the sole guidance' i. e. she did not consult any body else.

Perfect, Correct. સંપુર્ણ; ખરા. [આપનાર

Counsellor in the law, Lawyer's. વકીલ; કાયદાનો સલાહ

Dress worn &c., Lawyer gown. વકીલોનો જબ્બો.

Himself, In person. પોતે; જાતે.

In his stead, Instead of him ; in his place. પોતાને બદલે.

Doctor, A title given to a learned man (L. *doceo* to teach). બાહોશ; શીખેલા; વીદવાન.

Merciless, Cruel ; unmerciful. ધાટકી.

Knew her not, Did not recognize her. ઓળખી નહિ.

In her disguise, Because she was disguised. બીજો પેહેરવેશ ધારણ કર્યાને લીધે.

In an agony of distress, Very uneasy. ઘણો દુઃખી.

Importance, Seriousness. ગંભીર પણું ;

Arduous, Difficult (L. *arduus,* high). બીકટ; ઘણું મુશકેલ.

Task, Duty. કામ.

In is a preposition governing *which* understood after *task.*

Tender, Of a delicate frame. નાજુક.

Softened, Melted ; moved. પીગલાવ્યું.

Unfeeling, Merciless; cruel. ઘાટકી.

"It dropped as a gentle &c," is an example of *simile*.

Simile is a direct comparison in which one thing is likened to another in some of its aspects ; as.

"He is as firm as *a rock*." "The Assyrian came down like the *wolf on the fold*."

Simile should be distinguished from *metaphor* which is an indirect comparison and is used without the sign as or like ; as,

"This word is a *lamp* to my feet." "I am the lily of the valley."

—D. N. W.

Here mercy is compared to rain. As it rains from a highest position on the earth, mercy flows from a person of higher rank to a helpless person and as it is essentially necessary that it should rain for corn to grow, it is essentially necessary that a person of higher position should show mercy to a helpless being in order that he might live safe.

Double blessing, i. e. served two purposes.

Him that give, The giver. આપનાર.

Him that received it, The receiver of it. જેને મળે તે.

**Became* is here a transitive verb meaning *befitted*.

It.........crowns, It was better for the kings to rule by kindness than by severe laws.

Being is a present participle agreeing with *it*.

Attribute, An inherent quality (L. *ad*, and *tribuo*, to give). ગુણ.

Himself is a reflexive pronoun. Here it is used for *emphasis*.

Earthly power, King. રાજા.

Came nearest to, Resembled.

Earthly power.........God's, Kings resembled God or appeared like God. ઈશ્વર સરખા.

In proportion......justice, More or less according to the portion of mercy used in justice.

Tempered, Softened by mixture. સમાવેશ ઓછી કરેલી; નરમ કરેલી.

Here *mercy* is spoken of as a softening ingredient.

Cf. *To temper iron*, To harden it.

She bid Shylock.........mercy, She reminded him that as he prays to God for mercy, he should also show mercy to others.

Cf. Do unto others as you would be done by. (the golden rule).

Over, Again. ફરીથી.

Shylock is in the nominative case absolute.

Having is a gerund obj. of *upon.*

Wrest, Deviate from the course of law – i. e. give another meaning to the law or break the law a little. તાણી તોડી કાયદાથી વીરૂધ્ધ ચાલવું.

Established, Made; put in force; enforced. દાખલ થયલો.

"Daniel was a young man belonging to the royal family of Judah He was carried captive to Babylon in his infancy. On account of being greatly renowned for his wisdom, he was promoted to the highest honour, becoming the prime minister of king Nebuchadnezzar."

To judgment, To try the case. ચુકાદા માટે.

How.........looks, You are very young in age but very old in experience.

Cf. the well-known proverb, *Wisdom is age.* Also compare in Persian:—

Bozorgi be aklast, neh be sál,
Tawangari be delast, neh be mál.

SHAIK SAADI.

To be cut off, Passive infinitive depending upon *flesh.*

There.........me, No human being can make me change my resolution.

You.........knife, Be ready that Shylock may cut off the [flesh.

With calm resignation, Without any mark of fear or sorrow.

Prepared his mind to death, Resolved to die.

Fare you well, May you fare well.

Fare well, Go well i. e. live a happy life.

Commend me, Give me a good word; speak favourably of me. મારે માટે બે બોલ સારા કહેજે.

Sacrifice, Give up; part with. ભોગ આપું.

Sacrifice primarily means to offer up on the altar of a divinity.

Devil is used for *Shylock.*

Deliver, Save (L. *de* and *liber* free). બચાવવા.

Copy, Imitate. નકલ કરવી; એકને જોઈ બીજાએ ચાલવું.

What is a compound relative pronoun equal to *that* and *which.*

Like is a preposition governing *speech* understood.

In Nerissa's hearing, In a voice which Nerissa heard; within Nerissa's ear-shot. નેરીસા સાંભળી શકે તેમ.

Protest, Declare on an oath. સોગંદ ખાઇ કહેવું.

7

Power there, Supernatural being. ફરેસ્તા.
Else, If not; otherwise. નહિ તો. *But,* Only, માત્ર.
Unquiet, Unpeaceful. કંકાસથી ભરેલું.
House, Family. ઘર; કુટુંબ.
Cried out, Exclaimed. બોલી ઉઠયો.
Trifle, Waste; lose. ગુમાવવો.
Pray, Entreat (L. *precor,* I pray). વિનંતી કરી કહુછું.
Pronounce, Deliver (L. *pro,* and *nuncio,* to utter). આપો.
All was awful expectation, All expected the sentence would be against Anthonio.
Heart, Person. હૈયું; માણસ. An example of *synecdoche.*

Heart is the seat of soul, affection, joy, grief &c.

By, At hand; near. નજદીક.
Lest, For fear that. રખેને.
He bleed to death, He might lose blood and die.
Whole intent, Sole object. ખરી મતલબ.
The law allows it and the court awards it, You can take it by law and we allow you to take it.
From off is a prepositional phrase.
Sharpened, Whetted on the stone. ઘસી.
Tarry a little, Wait a while: wait a moment. જરા થોભ.
Expressly, Explicitly: clearly. ખુલ્લી રીતે; દેખીતી રીતે.
Shed.........blood, Bleed a Christian.
Confiscated, Forfeited (L. *con,* and *fiscus,* a basket). જપ્ત કરવામાં આવશે.
That it was flesh and not blood is in apposition to *discovery.* The sentence therefore is a noun sentence.
Discovery of Portia's, This shews that Portia had made many discoveries. Cf. A friend of mine—i. e. one of my friends.
Senate-house, Court. દરબાર; કચેરી.
Upright, Honest. પ્રમાણિક. *Mark,* Look. જો.
Rejoiced, Expressed joy. ખુશી થઇને.
Rejoice :—

The innermost differences between the Greek and the Hebrew reveal themselves in the several salutations of each, in the 'Rejoice' of the first, as contrasted with the 'Peace' of the second. The clear, cheerful, world-enjoying temper of the Greek embodies itself in the first; he could desire nothing better or higher for himself, nor wish it for his friend than to have 'joy' in his life. But the Hebrew had a deeper longing within him, and one which finds utterance in his 'Peace.'

It is not hard to perceive why this latter people should have been chosen as the first bearers of that truth which indeed enables truly to '*rejoice*,' but only through first bringing *peace* ; nor why from them the word of life should go forth. It may be urged, indeed, that these were only forms, and such they may have at length become.—R. C. T.

Beyond measure, Very much ; unboundedly. હદની બાહાર.
Unexpected, Sudden ; not thought of ; not dreamt of. ઓચીંતુ.
Softly, Don't be in a hurry. ઉતાવળો ના થા.
Shall have, Must take. મળશે.
Be it, If it is.

By shows *excess*, as, This is greater than that *by* half. આ પેલાં કરતાં દોઢ ગણું છે.

Poor, Worthless ; unvaluable; small. નજીવા. [વજન.
Scruple, A measure of 20 grains ; ⅓ of a dram. એક જાતનું
Nay, Not only this but. એટલુંજ નહિ.
Turn, Sink. નમે. *But by*, Only by.
You............die, You shall be put to death. [over you.
I have.........you, I have another advantage or claim
Hold, Charge ; accusation. વાંક; કબજો. [કીધું.
Conspired, Plotted (L. *con* and *spiro* to breathe). કાવતરૂ
At the mercy of, In the possession of; quite dependant on. Cf. The goats were at the mercy of the wolf.
Down, Fall down. પડ.
That......spirit, That you might see how Christians differ from Jews in point of mercy.
Christian is a word the coming up of which has found special record in the book of life. 'The disciples' as St. Luke expressly tells us were called Christians first at Antioch—R. C. T.
Give up, Abandon his claim to. આપી દએ.
Make it over, Transfer. હવાલે કરવું; સ્વાધીન કરવું.
Disinherited, Cut off the entail of his property from. વારસ તરીકે નહિ ગણતો.
Agreed to, Consented to. કબુલ થયો.
Despoiled, Desprived. પાયામાલ થઈગયલો. [કરી આપે.
Sign over, Made over by signing the document. સહી
Get thee gone, Be off; begone. કાળું કર.
Wisdom, Judgment. ડહાપણ.

"Common sense in an uncommon degree is what the world calls wisdom."

There is a difference between *knowledge* and *wisdom*. *Cf.*

Knowledge and *wisdom* far, from being one,
Have oft-times no connection. *Knowledge* dwells
In heads replete with thoughts of other men;
Wisdom in minds attentive to their own.
Knowledge, a rude unprofitable mass,
The mere materials with which *wisdom* builds,
Till smoothed, and squared and fitted to its place,
Does but encumber whom it seems to enrich.
Knowledge is proud that he has learned so much;
Wisdom is humble that he knows no more.——C.

Grace, Dukes are so addressed.

☞ *Grace* is also used in addressing an archbishop.

Mark the use of the word in the plural. *Graces* means the three attendants of the goddess Venus viz. *Aglaia*, *Thalia* and *Euphrosyne*, all of great beauty.

Graces as used in the sentence *he is under his good graces* means *favor* or *friendship*.

To say grace means to utter a short prayer before a meal.

Due unto, Owed to.
Due unto the Jew, The Jew's by right.
Over and above, Again and more.
Evermore, Always. હમેશાં.
Espied, Saw. (L. *e*, and *specio* I see). જોયું.
Wily, Cunning. લુચ્ચી; ચાલાક. [હિરાન થયો.
Distressed, Afflicted (L. *dis*, and *stringo*, to draw tight).
Proclamation, Public announcement; advertisement. (L. *pro*, and *clamo*, to cry). જાહેર ઢંઢેરો; જાહેર ખબર.
On this, Because she was refused આથી.
Affronted, Slighted; insulted. (L. *ad*, and *frons*, front). અપમાન મળેલું.
Affected......affronted, Appeared as if she was insulted.
You......answered, You consider me as a beggar.
Be valued against, Be considered equal to.
Yielded, Gave in. હા પાડી; તાબે થયો.
Outdone, Surpassed. સરસ થયલો.
Lord, Master. શેઠ. *Got*, Reached. પુગ્યાં.
Tax with, Find fault with for; reprove for; accuse of. તોહોમત મુકવું; ઠપકો આપવો. [જાણ.
Consciousness, Knowledge. (L. *con*, and *scio*, to know).
Enjoyed everything, Took delight in everything.

Bright is an adjective used as an adverb. This figure of syntax is called *enallage.*

Enallage is the use of one part of speech for another: as, The moon shone *bright* and *clear* in the sky. Here *bright* and *clear* are used for *brightly* and *clearly.*

Hid behind, Concealed behind. પછવાડે સંતાયો.

Charmed, Delighted. ખુશ થયલી.

Beams, Rays.. કીરણો.

So, So far. તેમજ એટલે તેટલુંજ દુર.

Naughty, Wicked. પાપી.

By day, During the day time. દહાડે. [કરીને.

Presenting, Introducing. (L. *per,* and *esse,* to be). દાખલ

Congratulations and welcomings, Expressions of joy on his escape from death and of gladness to see him at her own house.

Hardly, Scarcely. કદાચજ. [કાંટા બનાવનાર.

Cutler, One who manufactures knives, scissors, &c. છરી

What......signify, I do not care for the poetry or the price of the ring ; I do not care for the ring itself.

Scrubbed, Stunted in growth. બટકો ; ઠીંગણો.

No.........yourself, Of your height.

Prating, Garrulous ; talkative. બોલકણો ; બહુ બોલો.

For my life, For anything in the world.

Deny, Say no. (L. *de* and *nego,* to say no). ના કહેવું.

You were to blame, You should be blamed.

To blame is active in form but passive in meaning—Cf. A house *to let.*

For all the world, For any temptation in life. [*boy.*

He begged, Here *he* is redundant, the subject of begged is This figure of syntax is called *Pleonasm.*

Taught.........believe, Put in her mind what to think.

Beset, Surrounded. ઘેરાઇ ગયલો.

Seeming, Not real. બાહારથી દેખાઇતું પણ ખરૂં નહી.

But for him, Had it not been that he came and pleaded on my behalf. તે નહિ હતે તો.

Break his faith, Break his promise or pledge. કોલ તોડેતો.

Surety, A person who stands guarantee against the misconduct of a person ; a bail ; one who is responsible for another. જામીન.

Better, With more care. વધારે દરકારથી. [તેવું.

Unspeakable, That cannot be described. વર્ણન ન થઇ શકે

Chance, Accident. બનાવ ; અકસમાત.

Lost, To be lost. ખોવાઈ ગયલાં. [a song.) દુ:ખ દાયક.

Tragical, Sorrowful; grave (Gr. *tragos* a goat and *ode*

There is no question that 'tragedy' is the song of the goat; but why this, whether because a goat was the prize for the best performers of that song in which the germs of Greek tragedy lay, or because the first actors were dressed like satyrs in goat skins, is a question which will now remain unsettled to the end.—R. C. T.

Ensued, Followed (L. *en*, and *sequor*, to follow.) પાછળથી આવ્યું.

Comical, Gay; causing mirth; droll. (Gr. *comos* a revel and *ode* a song) હસાવે એવું.

Adventure, Remarkable incident (L. *ad* and *venio*, to come). સાહસ કર્મ. [કવિતા રૂપી.

Rhyming, Corresponding in sound at the ends of lines.

Rhyming speech, Speech in verse.

Sore, Carefully. દરકારથી.

COMEDY OF ERRORS.

Syracuse, In Sicily, famous for its ancient greatness, founded by the Corinthians in 734, besieged by the Athenians 414, and taken by the Romans 212 B. C.

Ephesus, In the west of Asia Minor. [ઠરાવીને.

Ordaining, Decreeing; resolving. (L. *ordo*, an order)

Mark, (Merk) An English coin equal to 13s. 4.d. It is now obsolete.

☞ A *German mark* is equal to one shilling. A Hamburg mark is equal to one shilling, four pence.

Ransom, Price to free a prisoner. (L. *re*, and *emo*, to buy). બંધવાને છોડવાની કીમત.

Receive......death, To be ordered to lose his life.

Desired, Asked (L. *desidero*, I ask). કહ્યું; પુછ્યું.

Which is the obj. of *enter*.

Syracusan, Adj. from *Syracuse*.

Sorrow......life, He was tired of his life out of sorrow.

Heavier, More difficult.

Imposed upon him, Levied; laid. [બનાવ્યો હતો.

Brought.........merchant, Bred up a merchant. વેપારી

Epidamnium, A city on the coast of the Adriatic.

Detained, Obliged to stay. (L. *de*, and *teneo*, to hold) ચેાખવાની ફરજ પાડી. [આપ્યેા.

Brought to the bed of, Delivered ; gave birth to. જનમ

Two sons, They were twins. જોડીઆ છેાકરા.

Distinguish, Know. (L. *dis*, asunder and *stinguo*, to prick). એાળખવું.

Inn, Hotel : caravansary. ધર્મ શાળા.

Not a little, Very. ઘણીજ.

Evil hour, Inauspicious time. ખરાબ વખતે.

Got on shipboard, Place our foot on board a ship. વાહણમાં પગ મુકયેા.

Sailed, Proceeded. દરીયામાં આગલ ચાલ્યા

Above, More than. વધારે.

Violence, Fury ; force. (L. *vis*, force). જોર ; તાેફાન.

Incessant, Ceaseless ; continuous. (*in*, not and *cesso*, to cease.) ચાલુ.

Piteous, Mournful ; such as would produce pity : compassionate. દયા ઉપજાવે એવી દુ:ખકારક.

Wept for fashion, Wept because others wept.

Bent, Employed ; applied. ગુંટાયલા.

Spare, Superfluous ; reserved. ફાલતું.

Seafaring men, Sailors. ખલાસીએા. [દેખાડયું.

Directed, Shewed ; guided (L. *dirigo*, to make straight.)

But for this contrivance, Had we not done this.

Split, Struck against. ફાટી ગયું ; ભાંગી ગયું.

Were in my sight, Were within the range of my view. મને દેખાય તેટલા દુર.

Of age, Old. મેાટેા ; ઉમરનેા. [તાથી પુછવું.

To be inquisitive, To ask the whereabouts (of). આતુર

Importuned, Pressed; urged. એાહેાંસ કીધી.

Desired, Wished. ઇચ્છતેા. *Tidings*, News. ખબર; સમાચાર.

Hazarded the loss of him, Ran a risk of losing him also.

It......me, Seven years ago my son left me.

In search of him, In finding him out. તેની શેાધમાં.

Unsought, Unsearched. સેાધ્યા વગર. [રહેછે.

That harbours men, Where men live. જયાં માણસ આસરેા

Harbours, Shelters. આસરેા આપેછે. [આવે.

If I were assured, If I am told for certain. ખાતરીથી કહેવામાં

Hapless, Unfortunate. (L. *hap*, a chance) કમનસીબ.

Who.........peril, Who had endangered his life.

Dooming, Condemning. હેાકમ કરવેા ; ટેંપ મારવી.

Instant death, Death in a moment. એકદમ મારી નાખવું તે.

Dooming.........death, Putting him to death at once.

Letter, Wording; literal meaning. (L. *litera,* letter). બોલનો અર્થ.

Fine, Ransom. દંડ. *Grace,* Kindness. મહેરબાની.

Custody, Close supervision; guard. (L. *custos,* a guard.) કબજો; રખેવાળી.

Besides, In addition to. ઉપરાંત.

Being is a gerund, obj. of *besides.*

By good fortune, Happily for him. સારા ભાગ્યે.

Pass for, Call himself. ખપવું; ઓળખ આપવી.

This, i. e. To pass for a merchant of Epidamnium.

Being (a rich man) agrees with *son.* [*able.*

To have paid is a perfect infinitive depending upon

Remembered......preserved, He knew only how he was saved from being drowned by fishermen.

Either—or are co-relative conjunctions.

For other co-relative conjunctions see *Davidson* and *Alcock's* English Grammar and Analysis, page 92.

Fishermen is in the nom. case absolute.

To......lady is a parenthetical expression.

Taking a fancy to, Forming a liking for. ચાહતો.

Grew up, Advanced in years. મોટો થયો.

Distinguished himself, Made his name.

Patron, Protector. (L. *pater* father). મુરબ્બી.

A female *protector* is called a *Matron* from L. *mater,* a mother We have also *patroness.*

Duke is in apposition to *patron.*

The Duke, The duke of Ephesus.

Rewarded his merit, Repaid his due.

About, Here and there. અહીં તહીં. [keep) ધ્યાનમાં લેવું.

Observe, Study; carefully mark. (L. *ob,* and *servo,* to

Melancholy, Gloomy. (Gr. *melan,* black and *chole,* bile—because gloominess is said to be caused by an excess of black bile.) ઉદાસ. [ગમત આપવા.

Divert himself, Enjoy himself; amuse himself. પોતાને

Odd, Curious; peculiar. અજાયબી ભરેલા.

Mark the use of *odd* in phrases like *odds and ends,* trifles, scraps; *odd and even,* a game. એકી બેકી.

So that......servants, So that Dromio was allowed to be more free with him than any other servant is allowed by his master. [થોડો વખત.

Awhile, For a time. *A* in *awhile* is equal to *on* or *in.* Cf. *ashore, aside, aloft* &c.

Solitary, Unaccompanied by any one. (L. *solus* alone). એકાંત.

I am a drop......sea is a simile i. e. direct comparison.

A drop in the ocean, A mere nothing compared with other persons in the world.

I am like &c, I am mere nothing compared with other persons in the world. Other persons are compared to waters of the sea while he himself to a drop. As a drop disappears in the sea and connot find its fellow drop, so he as he says, was unable to find out his mother and brother in the world as he lost himself (did not know where he was) in the world like the drop of water.

Meditating, Reflecting; thinking of. (L. *meditor*, to think.) વિચાર કરતો હતો.

Weary, Tiresome. ભારે ; કંટાળા ભરેલી.

Useless, Unprofitable. ફોકટ.

Use (L. *utor*, to use or *utlis*, use.)

Capon, A castrated cock. (Gr. *kopto*, to cut.) ખસી મરઘો.

Spit, An iron bar on which mutton, beef or any other flesh is roasted. સીક.

Out of season, Untimely; not at proper time; unseasonable. કવખતનું.

Fetch, Go and bring. જઈને લઇ આવવું.

It is wrong to say "Go and fetch my book." Here *go* is redundant, for it is implied in *fetch*.

What is an interrogative adjective. It should be used when the person or thing is spoken of out of an indefinite number. In case of a definite number *which* is used.

Worship is a title of respect generally used for *magistrates*.

Familiarly, Freely; without reserve. (L. *familia*, a family.) ખુલ્લી રીતે.

Chat, Talk. વાત કરવી. *Presume*, Dare. હીમત કરે છે.

Sportive humour, Jolly mood. ખુશાલી.

How......custody, How did you venture to part with such a large sum of money from your possession. [મશકેરી કરજે.

Jest......dinner, You may jest while dining. જમતી વેળા [થયો.

Charge, Order. હોકમ.

Lost all patience, Became quite impatient. તદન અધીરો

Meant, Wanted to say. કહેવા માંગતો હતો.

Better, More. વધારે સરસ.

Here *better* is ambiguous. If we take better as an adverb it means *more*, but if we parse it as an adjective, it means

superior. If we parse it as an adverb it modifies *loved.* If we parse it as an adjective, it qualifies *lady.* The ellipsis being filled up, it can be read :—

He loved another lady more than he loved herself-(or) *He loved another lady who was better than she herself was.*

Fret, Vex. ચીરડાવું.

Persuade her out &c, To reason with her that her reproach was based on no ground at all.

How comes it, What is the reason. કારણ શું ? [મોહોયો છે.

I have lost your love, I have fallen in your esteem. પ્યાર

Plead you to me? Do you address me? મને કહેાછો ?

Fair dame, Beautiful lady. સુંદર સ્ત્રી. [થઇ.

All amazed, Quite bewildered. તદન ગભરાઇ જઇ ; અજાયબ

Also claimed......husband, Also said he was her husband.

Repeatedly, Often. (L. *re,* and *peto,* to seek). વારંવાર.

Knocked (at the door), Struck the door for admittance. બારણું ઠોક્યું.

Perplexed, Bewildered ; amazed. (L. *per,* through and *plexus,* involved). ગભરાઇ જઇ.

In follows *persist* while *upon* follows *insist.*

Get away, Run away. નાહાસી જવું.

Mistaking for Antipholis of Ephesus, Thinking he was Antipholis of Ephesus.

Gold is a noun used as an adjective.

Cf. *Silk* dress, *cloth* merchant, *garden* gate &c.,

Own is used with personal pronouns for the sake of emphasis.

Get, Take ; carry. લઇ જવા.

On board, It is wrong to say on *the* board a ship, for idiom does not allow the use of *the* with *board.*

Adventures, Incidents. (L. *ad,* and *venio,* to come). અજાયબ જેવા બનાવેા.

Bewitched, Enchanted ; charmed. કાકણોથી ઘેરાયલેા.

Arrested, Apprehended. (L. *ad* and *resto,* to stand still). પકડવામાં આવ્યેા.

He owed, He was bound to pay. તેને દેવા હતા.

Happened to come, Came by chance. ભેાગ જોગે આવ્યેા.

Grumbling within himself, Muttering to himself.

But saluted, That did not salute. *But* is a negative relative pronoun equal to *that* and *not.*

Silks, Silk cloths. રેશમી કાપડ.

Taking measure of him, Measuring his body. માપ લેવું.

(Is) *Distracted,* Has gone mad; has lost his senses. ઘેલો થયોછે.

Illusions, Mistakes; errors; deceptive appearances. (L. *in,* and *ludo,* to play). ભુલમાં.

Blessed, Happy. કૃપાળુ.

Power is in the vocative case. (L. *posse,* to be able.)

Sorceress, Female magician. જાદુગરણી.

Affirming, Saying emphatically. ખાતરીથી કહીને.

Frantic, Enraged. ગુસ્સે થયલો; ઉમકેરાઇ જઇ.

Denying.........ring. Saying he did not know her and anything about her ring.

Certain adjectives do not allow of comparison, as *golden, universal circular, true, certain* etc. Very rarely they are compared as *more certain* here for the sake of giving force to an announcement.

Taxed, Charged. તોહોમત મુકયું. [આવ્યો નહિ.

Denied entrance, Was not given admittance. દાખલ કરવામાં

Within, In-doors. અંદરના

Believing it, Here *it* stands for *the fact of his being denied entrance.*

Freaks, Caprices; sports. ફાંટા.

Subject, Liable; exposed (L. *sub,* under and *jacio* to throw.) લાયક.

"*Subject* differs from *liable. Liable* denotes something external which may befall us; *subject* refers to evils which arise chiefly from internal necessity and are *likely* to do so. Hence, the former applies more to what is accidental, the latter to things from which we often or inevitably suffer. Every one from his temperament, is *subject* to certain diseases, while he is *liable* to be attacked by many others." Man is *subject* to death. He is *liable* to err.

Shutting him out of, Not allowing him to enter; shutting the doors of his own house against him. ઘરની-બહાર રાખવો.

Civility, Courtesy; politeness (L. *civis,* a citizen). સભ્યતા.

So highly, Greatly. એટલો બધો કે.

So highly, As a general rule *so* is followed by the conjunction *that.* When it is not, it is simply used for *very* or *much.*

Out of his senses, Mad; distracted. ઘેલો.

Presently, At once. તરતજ.

Which is understood before *he had delivered.*

Delivered, Given; handed over. સ્વાધીન કીધા.

Protested, Said emphatically; declared solemnly. (L. *pro,* and *testis* a witness). જાહેર કીધું હતું.

All dinner-time, All the while he dined.

Discharged, Sent away; dismissed. (L. *dis,* and *carrus,* a cart). મોકલી દીધો.

Bind......ropes, Bind him hand and foot with a rope,

Hotly, Angrily; in a rage. ગુસ્સામાં.

Accusation, Charge. (L. *ad* and *causa* cause.) તોહોમત.

Exact likeness, Fac-simile; great similarity. આબેહુબ મલતાવડાપણું.

Brought upon, Caused. થયું હતું; ઉત્પાન કીધુંહતું.

The more, The is a relative adverb modifying *more.*

Confirmed, Convinced (L. *con,* and *firmus,* firm). ટેકો મલ્યો; સાબેતી આપી.

Along with, In accompaniment to. સાથે.

Broken loose, Escaped. નાહાસી ગયો.

Keepers, Guards. રખેવાળો.

At liberty, Freely. છુટા.

Secure, Have him in safe possession; bind; fasten. (L. *se* and *cura,* cure). પોતાના કબજામાં લેવા.

Convent, A monastery; nunnery; a house where persons devoted to a religion live. (L. *con* and *venio,* to come). મઠ.

Being deceived is a passive infinitive agreeing with they.

Lunatic, Mad. (L. *luna,* moon). ઘેલો.

Lunacy or *lunatic* would have been no longer lawful words for such as did not count the moon to have anything to do with mental unsoundness.—R. C. T.

Lay violent hands, Use force; seize him by force. જબર દસ્તી વાપરવા.

Cf. *He laid violent hands on himself,* He committed a suicide.

Abbess, A female abbot. જોગણ.

To give him shelter, To protect him. આસરો આપવો.

Venerable, Worthy of respect, veneration, or reverence; reverend; aged. (L. *veneror,* to worship). આબુરૂદાર.

Give up, Abandon; desert. આપી દએ.

Strictly, Very minutely. ઘણીજ બારીકાઇથી.

Questioned, Asked. (L. *quaero,* to ask). પુછ્યું.

Disturbed his mind, Ruffled his temper; driven him mad. મગજ ખીસાડ્યું.

(has) *Fixed his......lady*, Loves another lady.
Frequent, Occuring now and then. વારંવાર.
Vehemence, Fury; excessive anger. (L. *ve*, out of and *mens*, mind). ઝનુન ; જબરેા ગુસ્સેા.
Reprehended him, Reproved him. (L. *re* and *prehendo*, to take). ઠપકેા આપ્યેા.
Convince, Assure; make her believe. (L. *con* and *vinco*, to conquer.) પુરાવેા કરવેા; ખાતરી કરવી.
Subject, Topic; theme. (L. *sub* and *jacio* to throw.) બાબદ.
In bed.........it, Cf. *curtain lectures*.
At table, At dinner; while eating. જમતી વખતે.
Cf. *To dine at the same table*, to eat from the same dish.
Still all my talk was, Withal my talk; notwithstanding all I said. આટલું બધું કહ્યા પછી પણ.
Therefore comes it, The result is. પરિણામ એ આવ્યું.
And......mad, And this is the cause of your husband's madness.
Venomous, Poisonous, hence mischievous; harmful. (L. *venenum*, poison.) ઝેરી.
Clamour, Outcry; lamentation and weeping. (L. *clamo*, to cry out.) રડારેાળ.
Deadly, Mortal, here simply harmful. મેાહેાત ઉપજાવે એવું.

Venom and *poison* are synonymous. Their uses are as follows :— *Venom* is conveyed into the system by some external agency, as by an arrow, sting, bite of a snake &c. *Poison* is taken in through the mouth.—M. & B.

His sleep.........railing, His sleep was disturbed because you kept on your lectures in bed.
Railings, Upbraidings. તાણા.
His.........upbraidings, He did not dine well and heartily because you kept on or continued your lectures at table.
Unquiet meals.........digestions, Food taken unheartily does not agree with the system and causes indigestion.
Ensue, Follow. પરિણામ નીપજે.
Excused; Liberated from blame; justified. વાંકમાંથી મેાકળી [કાઢી.
Course, Running. (L. *curro* to run). વહી જવું તે.
Eventful, Full of events. બનાવેાથી પુર.
Attending in person, Himself attending.
Offered, Declared willingness. (L. *ob*, and *fero*, to bear.) ખુશી બતાવી.
Procession, A number of persons moving together. રસાલેા.

Cf.—Funeral procession. પાયદૈરલ. Marriage procession. વર ઘેાડેા.

Got loose, Escaped. છુટેા થયેા.

Bands, Ties; chains. પટા.

Eluded, Baffled. (L. *e* and *ludo*, to play). ઉડાવ્યા.

Eluded......keepers, Got off from his keepers.

Felt secure, Was confident. ખાતરીથી વિચાર્યું.

Fatherly, Paternal. બાપને છાજતું.

Utter, Total. તદન.

Denied......him, Said he did not know him.

Infancy, Childhood. (L. *in* not and *fari*, to speak —hence an infant is a child which has not begun to speak). બચપણ.

Riddling, Perplexing; puzzling. ગુચવણ ભરેલું.

Made out, Explained. પરખાઈ આવી.

Conjectured aright, Rightly guessed. ખરી અટકળ કીધી.

Cf. *To hit the nail on the head*, To conjecture aright.

Unlooked for, Unexpected. ન ધારેલી. [આનીઆગળ.

Before......down, Before the sun set. સુરજ અસ્ત પામી-

(Was) *Brought......conclusion*, Ended favourably. પરિ-ણામ સારૂં નિવડયું.

Discharging, Performing. બજાવતાં.

Rights, Duties. (L. *rectus* right). હક ; ફરજ.

Greetings, Expressions of joy. મુબારકબાદી.

Blessed ending, Happy conclusion. સારૂં પરિણામ.

Cherished, Entertained; nourished. (L. *carus*, dear.) મનમાં આણ્યા.

Unravelling, Clearing; explanation. ખુલાસેા.

Nor......future, Nor were they entirely free from such perplexities in future; this was not the only time the persons of Antipholises and the slaves caused errors but there were many such errors in future.

Diverting, Amusing. મજાહ પમાડતી.

HAMLET, PRINCE OF DENMARK.

Gertrude, (*g*. hard). Hamlet's mother, who married Claudius, the murderer of her late husband. She in-

advertently poisoned herself by drinking a potion prepared for her son.—E. C. B.

Queen, Fem. of king. રાણી.

A QUEEN REGNANT is one who rules alone and not as the consort of a king. The husband of a queen regnant is called PRINCE CONSORT The widow of a king is called QUEEN DOWAGER.

Which, Which marriage. [રીતે નહિ.

Noted, Known. જાણીતા. *Noways*, Not at all. કોઇપણ

Contemptible.........appearance, Ugly in appearance; ugly-faced.

Contemptuous and *contemptible* are often wrongly used one for the other by Indian students. *Contemptible* means deserving contempt, *contemptuous*, shewing contempt: as a *contemptible* conduct; *contemptuous* look.

He was.........disposition, He was low-minded and ill-natured.

Made away with, Killed; destroyed. મારી નાખ્યો.

Late, Deceased. મરહુમ.

View, Intention. (L. *video* to see). મતલબ.

Venerated.........idolatry, Respected him so much that he almost worshipped his memory.

Being of a nice sense of honour, Being a respectable man.

Exquisite, Perfect; nice. (L. *ex* out of, and *quaero*, to seek). પકકો.

Being a......himself, Being a just man himself.

(Did) *Sorely take to heart*, Keenly felt. બહુજ લાગી આવ્યું.

Overclouded, Overwhelmed; was drowned in. વાદળ ફરી વળ્યું; ઘેરાયલો રહ્યો.

Customary, Usual. *In books*, In reading books.

Unweeded, Not free from weeds. i. e. full of weeds.

Weighed upon his spirits, Touched him to the quick; made him grieve sorely; made him so sad.

High-minded, Noble. મોટા મનનો.

Bitter, Mortal. કારી.

Galled, Saddened. દુ:ખ દેવું; દલગીર કરવું.

Gall literally means *bile*. Note the etymology of *melancholy*.

Hang upon him, Rest on his hand.

Indecent, Improper. (L. *in*, not and *decet*, it becomes).

Indecent haste, Precipitateness; too much haste.

Partner of her throne, Prince consort; adviser.

Partner of her bed, Husband. પ્રાણીંદ ; વર.

Dashed the spirits, Broke his heart. દિલ તુટી ગયું.

Brought a cloud over the mind, Made (him) sullen or low-spirited.

In a suit of deep black, In a mourning. શોકના પોશાકમાં.

Black is a symbol of death or sorrow ; *green*, of *fickleness* ; *blue*, of constancy ; *white*, of purity ; *yellow*, of jealousy ; *purple*, of royalty.

That disgraceful day, The day on which his mother re-married.

Given out, Publicly announced ; made known to the public. જાહેર કીધું.

Had shrewd suspicions, Was shrewd and suspicious.

In plain English, To express in simple English.

Cf. *Queen's English*, Correct English. To *murder Queen's English* is to commit an offence against Her Majesty.

(Was) *Privy to*, Concerned in ; had lent her hands; had assisted him. (L. *privus*, one's own).

Came to pass, Happened. બન્યું.

Continual and *continuous* are synonymous. What is *cotinual* happens with short breaks. What is *continuous* shows no break at all during the time it lasts; as, *it rained continully last year* means it rained with short intervals of dry weather,—but *it rained continuously for an hour* means it rained for one hour without ceasing.

Harassed, Troubled. હેરાન કરતો.

Distracted, Maddened. ઘેલો બનાવ્યો હતો. [ભુત.

Apparition, Ghost. (L. *ad*, to and *pareo*, to come forth)

Bosom...friend, Nearest and dearest friend. જાની મિત્ર.

Agreed in their testimony, Said the same thing. તેઓએ પણ તેમજ કહ્યું. [વાગે.

Just........twelve, Exactly at 12 o'clock. બરાબર બાર

Grisly, Frightful. ભયંકર.

Their relation. What they related to him or told him. તેઓનું વર્ણન.

Impart, Tell . (L. *in* and *pars*, part). કહેવા.

Hitherto, Upto this time. હજી સુધી.

Took his stand, Stood. ઉભો રહ્યો.

Broken off, Stopped ; ended. ભાગી પડી.

Called upon, Entreated ; prayed to. મદદ માગી.

Heavenly ministers, Divine messengers. ફીરસ્તા.

Minister means an inferior person, in opposition to *magister*, a superior. One is connected with the Latin *minus* (less) and the other with *magis* (great). Our Lord says, " Whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister," where the antithesis is preserved. The minister of a church is the man who serves the parish or congregation and the minister of a crown is the sovereign's servant.- E. C. B.

Conjured him, Called upon him in a solemn manner. સોગંદ આપી કહ્યું.

Bestowed, Consigned; delivered up. મુકેલા.

To give peace, To quiet. શાંત પાડવા.

Beckoned, Made a sign. ઇસારત કીધી.

Removed, Distant. દુરની.

Deprive......reason, Distract him.

As hardy as a lion is an example of *simile* or direct comparison.

Bursting from them, Freeing himself from their grasp. તેઓનાં હાથમાંથી છુટા થઇને.

Broke silence, Commenced speaking. બોલવાનું શરૂ કીધું.

Stole upon him, Approached him slowly and secretly.

Henbane, The stinking nightshade used in medicine for opium. ભાંગ, ગાંજો.

Henbane literally means a plant which is a bane or poison to the *hens* hence to *fowls*.

Antipathy is opposed to *sympathy* (Gr. *anti* against and *pathos*, feeling.) અભાવ; સુગ.

Antipathy.........man, Mortal to human beings.

Quicksilver, Mercury. It is called *quick-silver*, because it moves quickly and is of a white colour. પારો.

Quick in *quick-silver* means *living*.
Cf. This news touched him to the *quick*.

Courses, Runs. દોડેછે.

Cut off, Removed. દુર કરવામાં આવ્યો.

Cautioned, Warned. ચેતવણી આપી.

Heaven, God. ઇશ્વર.

Stings, Bites. ડંખ. *Enjoined*, Directed. ફરમાવ્યું હતું.

Senses,—There are five senses but according to Dr. Brewer there are seven, viz.— *animation*, *feeling*, *speech*, *taste*, *sight*, *hearing*, and *smelling*.

" *Common sense* " says Dr. BREWER, " does not mean that good sense which is common, or commonly needed in the ordinary affairs of life, but the sense which is common

to all the five, or the point where the five senses meet, supposed to be the seat of the soul, where it judges what is presented by the senses, and decides the mode of action."

Unhinged his mind, Disordered his mind. મનને ફુવાડ, માં નાખ્યું.

Beside his reason, Out of his senses.

Cf. *This is beside the point*, This is not to the point.

Set.........guard, Caution his uncle against some wrong.

Took.........resolution, Firmly resolved. મક્કમ ઠરાવ કીધો.

Counterfeit; Pretend. (L. *contra*, against and *facere* to do). ઢોંગ કરવા.

Perturbation, Ruffle; agitation. (L. *per* through and *turba*, a crowd). બેચેનપણું, તલમલ.

Councillor, Adviser. (L. *con*, and *cal*, to call). સલાહ આપનાર.

In......state, Government affairs. રાજદ્દવારી બાબદો.

Jangled.........tune, Played upon indifferently.

Rough, Unpleasant, નાપસંદ.

Admit of the society, Associate with; cherish.

PASSION—Look a little closely at the word *passion*. We sometimes regard a 'passion-ate' man as a man of strong will, and of real though, ungoverned energy. But 'passion' teaches us quite another lesson; for it, as a very solemn use of it declares, means properly suffering; and a 'passionate' man is not one who is doing something, but one suffering something to be done to him. When then a man or child is in a passion, this is no out-coming in him of a strong will, of a real energy, but the proof rather that, for the time at least, he is altogether wanting in these; he is *suffering* not doing; suffering his anger, or whatever evil temper it may be, to lord over him without control. Let no one think of 'passion' as a sign of strength——R. C. T.

Extravagant terms, High sounding expressions. મોટા મોટા બોલો.

Touches, Hints; marks. (L. *tango*, to touch). ઇસારા.

Dutifully, As was her duty. તેણીની ફરજ હતી તેથી.

To his.........again, To his former senses again.

Haunted, Frequented. ભમ્યા કરતો.

Compass, Effect; bring about. (L. *con* and *passus*, a step.) કરવું; રચવું.

Blunted......purpose Made him irresolute. વામાંઠામાં થતા.

Proceeding to extremities, Committing a murder.

Priam, **was the king of Troy when that city was sacked by the allied Greeks. His wife's name was Hecuba; she was the mother of nineteen**

children, the eldest of whom was Hector. When the gates of Troy were thrown open by the Greeks, concealed in the Wooden Horse, Pyrrhos, the son of Achilles, slew the aged Priam.--E. C. B.

Bare foot, With no shoes on : bare footed. ઉઘાડે પગે.

Clout, A small piece of cloth. કપડાનું ચીથરું.

Cue, Hint (L. *cauda*, a tail). સુચના; કારણ.

Representation, Performance. (L. *Re*, *pre*, and *esse*, to be.) ખેલ.

She should.........Gonzago, He died before her.

Outlive, Survive (out+live.) વધારે લાંબો વખત જીવે.

Change color, Become pale. ફીક્કો પડી ગયો.

Worm wood, A kind of plant, bitter in taste so called because it destroys worms. કડવો દવનો ; નાગદવનો.

To sit out, To sit till the end of. બધો વખત બેસે.

To a private conference, To talk privately. ખાનગી રીતે વાત કરવાને.

It was.........Hamlet, The king had asked her to send for him.

Let slip, Omit. છોડી દે.

Plant himself, Stand still. ભરાઇ રહેવા.

Hangings, Curtains. પરદા.

Crooked maxims, Immoral principles. અનીતીની કેહેવતો.

To get at the knowledge, Know. જાણવા.

Get at, Reach ; obtain. મેલવવા.

In the roundest way, Plainly ; openly.

I.........are, I wish you had not married my uncle.

Verily, Really. (L. *verus* true). ખાતરીથી.

Officious, Meddling in things without being invited.

An *officious* man was one prompt in offices of kindness, and not as now, an uninvited meddler in things that concern him not, something indeed of the older meaning still survives in the diplomatic use of the word.—R. C. T.

Moving terms, Touching words દિલ પીગળાવે એવા શબ્દો.

In.........time, In a short time. થોડા વખતમાં.

Because of it, The cause being your crime.

Apollo, The god of prophecy, of song and of music ; Phœbus ; son of Jupiter and Latona ; twin brother of Diana. સુર્ય દેવ.

Jupiter, The chief god among the Romans, son of Saturn husband of Juno, father of Apollo by Latona, corresponding

to the Greek Zeus. (contr. from *jovis-pater*, jovo father). ભરેસપતી.

Mars, God of war after whom the month of March is named. મંગળ.

Like to, Resembling. મલતું.

Posture, Attitude. ઢબ. (L, *Pono* to put)

Mercury, God of commerce, son of Jupiter and Maia corresponding to the Greek *Hermes*. (L. *merx* merchandise). બુધ.

Heaven-kissing, Very high ; so high as appears touching the sky. આસમાનને લાગતી.

Blight, That which destroys something, especially trees : mildew. સડો.

Blasted, Destroyed. ઠાર કીધો.

Wholesome, Agreeable. સર્વને માફક આવે એવો.

That he.........soul, That he should remind her of the past or of her antecedents.

To......directions, To act as he said.

Doted upon, Loved fondly. ઘણીજ ચાહતી.

Subtle, Cunning. (L. *subtilis*, shrewd.) લુચ્ચો.

Called to account, Tried; summoned to answer the charges.

Under the care, Under the custody.

Secretly got at, Obtained secretly. છુપી રીતે મેળવ્યાં અથવા વાંચ્યાં.

Funeral, Burial ceremony. મોહોતની ક્રિયા.

The.........death, The death of her father preyed upon her brain and distracted her.

Violent death is opposed to *natural* death. બીજાના હાથે મરવું તે.

Affected, Acted upon; made (such) an effect. અસર કીધી.

Go about, Wander here and there. રખડવું.

Such had no meaning, Meaningless. અર્થ વગરના. [નહિ હતું

She had no memory of, She did not remember. તેણીને યાદ

Reflected, Shewed its own image . પડછાયો પડતો હતો.

Garland, Wreaths of flowers. ફુલનો હાર.

Mixed up of, Made of. ભેલીને બનાવેલાં.

Broke, Gave way. ભાગી ગઇ.

Precipitated, Threw headlong. (L. *pre* before and *caput*, the head). ઉભી નાખી દીધી.

Bore her up, Kept her on the surface. તેણીને ઉપર રાખી.

Scraps, Pieces. કટકા.

Element—There are four elements viz. *fire, air, water* and *earth*
Element here stands for *water*.
Pulled her in, Drowned. ડુબાડી.
Imported, Meant. મતલબ હતી.
Inclining, Liking. (L. *in* into and *clino*, to bend) મરજી બતાવતાં.
Ceremony, (Funoral) rite. ક્રિયા.
Frantic, Mad. ગાંડો ઘેલો.
Came back, Returned. પાછો આવ્યો.
Blunted, Not sharp. બુઠી.
Wagering bets, Laying wagers. સરત બકીને.
Issue, Result. (L. *In* and *sequor*, to follow). પરિણામ.
Repaid.........home, Wounded Laertes. લાયારતીસને જખમી કીધો.
Caught......treachery—Cf. *To be caught in one's own traps*—also Cf. *The biter bit*. ખાડો ખોદે તે પડે.
Inadvertently, Not knowing ; accidently. (L. *in*, not, *ad* and *verto* to turn.) વગર જાણ્યે,
Make sure of Hamlet, To secure Hamlet in his trap. હેમલેતનો જીવ લેવાને.
Sought it out, Went out. બાહાર નિકળી ગયો.
Envenomed, Poisoned. ઝેર પાયલું.
Injunction, Order. (L. *in* and *jungo*, to join.) હોકમ.
Accomplished, Fulfilled. (L. *ad, con*, and *pleo*, to fill). બર લાવવામાં આવ્યો.
His heart cracked, He died of a broken heart. તેનું દિલ [તુટી ગયું.
Bystanders, Lookers-on. જોનારા લોકો.
Commanded.........angels, Called upon Angels to protect him.

AS YOU LIKE IT.

Dukedoms, Dominions of a duke. Cf. *Kingdoms, Earldoms, Thanedoms, Christendom, Princedoms.*
Usurper, One who takes possession of something by force without right. (L. *usus*, use and *rapio*, to snatch). પચાવી-બેસનાર. [ઉપરથી ઉઠાડી મેલ્યો.
Deposed, Dethroned. (L. *de*, and *pono*, to put). ગાદી

Banished, Exiled. ગામ બહાર કહાડી મેલ્યો.

Lawful, Rightful. હક્કદાર.

Duke is a title of nobility next below a prince.

Arden is in the north-east of France.

Who........for his sake, Who had exiled themselves in order to accompany him.

Enriched, *En* is a verbal prefix. Cf. *enable*, *endear*, *enforce*, *enlarge* &c.

CUSTOM differs from HABIT :—

Custom is that which is ordinarily practised by numbers i. e. by a nation or a class, as "the custom of the country." *Habit* is that which is so regularly practised by an individual as to be done without trouble or pain, or consciousness of effort. Smoking, and drinking intoxicating drinks are *habits*. So are abstemiousness and early rising. The wearing of puggree and sandals is a national. *custom*, so is early marriage.—M. B.

ROBIN HOOD was an outlaw in the reign of Richard I. Robin Hood was an ally of Simon de Montfort at the battle of Evesham 1265. He was bled to death treacherously by a nun who was set on to do such a horrible deed by one of her kinsmen. He plundered the rich and gave to the poor—consequently he was much beloved by the common people.

Cf. *Many talk of Robin Hood who never shot in his bow i, e.* Many brag of deeds in which they took no part.

Cf. *To sell Robin Hood's pennyworth*, To sell things at half price.

Resorted, Frequented. જતા.

Did fleet, Passed; whiled away. કાહાડતા.

Golden age, The good old times સતયુગ.

The present age is called 'THE IRON AGE.'

Making......deer, Hunting the wild deer. [જાધીયા.

Dappled, Spotted; having stripes of different colours; *Dappled fools*, Wild deer. *Deer* is both singular and plural.

Native, Original. અસલ. [to hunt. હરણનું માંસ.

Venison, (pronounced *ven-zun*) Flesh of deer (L. *venor*

Adverse fortune, Adversity. પડતી દશા.

Some.........it, Some advantages are to be had. થોડા ફાયદાછે

Moralizing turn, Moral saying. નીતીની કહેવતો..

Remote haunts, Far from the inhabited world.

He ....everything, He derived pleasure from trees brooks &c.

To make amends, Recompense. ખોટ ભરી આપવી.

Clowns, Buffoons. ઢોંગી.

Are you crept hither? Have you come here?

Odds, Inequality. તફાવત.

In pity to this young man, As I pity this man.

Move, Dissuade from wrestling. સમજાવવું.

Humane office, Kind duty. માયા ભર્યું કામ,

About to undergo, On the point of suffering.

Instead of, In the place of. બદલે.

Forego, Relinquish ; give up. છોડી દેવા.

All his thoughts were bent, All the while he thought.

In.........words, So civilly and modestly. એવી અદબથી.

Let.........trial, Wish me success in this fight.

The world no injury, I shall do the world no injury.

For.........nothing, For I do not possess anything.

Performed wonders, Acted wonderfully.

Antagonist, Enemy. (Gr. *anti* against and *agon*, a contest). દુશમન.

To know......parentage, To know by what name he was known and whose son he was.

Orlando, The youngest son of Sir Rowland de Boys. Oliver who hated him, persuaded him to wrestle with one Charles, a famous wrestler, thinking Charles would kill him : but Orlando succeeded in killing Charles. At the fight, the banished duke was present while Rosalind his daughter took a lively interest in the young gentleman. Rosalind when he was successful gave him a chain and said, "Gentleman, wear this for me." His brother Oliver now vowed to burn him in his chamber and when Oliver was informed of this vow he fled accompanied by his faithful servant who it was that had informed him of the danger, to the banished duke where Rosalind disguised as a young lad saught her father. Time made them known to each other and the duke gave his consent to their union.

In very ill humour, In a sad mood.

Added tears to my entreaties, Cried and entreated. રડીને કાલાવાલા કીધા હતે.

Went up to, Approached. આગલ ગઈ.

Encouraging, Cheering. ઊતેજન આપનારા, ધીરજ આપનારા.

I am out of suits with fortune, I am not under the good graces of fortune ; I am at present under the displeasure of fortune.

His.........her, He showed his malice to her.

Looks full of anger, Very angry looks.

Upon her account, For her sake. તેણીને લીધે.

Irrevocable, Such as cannot be withdrawn. (L. *in,* not *re,* back, and *voco,* to call). પાછો ખેંચી લેવાય એવો નહિ.
Prevail upon her father, Induce her father.
Lass, feminine of lad.
Defray, Meet. કરવા. *Put on,* Assumed. ધારણ કીધેલી.
Manly garb, Male dress. મરદનો પોશાક.
Weaker vessel, One of the weaker sex ; woman.
Have a good heart, Be cheerful; do not despair. ધીરજ રાખ.
Bring, Carry. લઇજા.
Near prospect, Sure hope. (L. *pro,* and *specio,* to look).
Took.........them, Employed him as their servant.
Unworthy, Undutiful, નાફરમાન. [while dying.
Commands......father, Orders or wishes of her father
Untutored, Uneducated. (L. *tuitio* to look to). અભણ.
Destroy, Kill. (L. *de* and *struo,* to build,) મારી નાખવા.
To effect, To carry out. બજા લાવવા.
Set on, Excited ; instigated. ઉસકેર્યા.
Knew no bounds, Was very excessive. હદ જાણી નહિ.
In is a preposition governing *which* understood after *peril.* [નાહાસી જઇ.
By instant flight, By running away at once. એકાએક
Laid by, Saved. સંચીત રાખ્યું.
When.........service, When I grew old.
He.........feed, God.
Ravens, Crows. કાગડા.
Light upon, Seize or find out.
For both our maintenance, For the support of both of us.
They were almost spent. They were quite knocked up ; they were quite tired.
I die for want of food, I die of food.

☞ We say die *of* hunger but not perish *of* hunger but perish *from* hunger.

Laid himself down, Lay on the ground. ભોંય ઉપર સુતો
Thinking.........grave, Hoping to die and be buried there.
Being seated, Taking his seat ; sitting. બેસીને.
Desperate, Hopeless. (L. *de,* and *spero* to hope).
Dying with hunger would better be *dying of hunger.* ભુખે મરી જાઉંછું. [બેસી.
Put up his sword, Sheathed his sword. તલવાર મ્યાનમાં
Engendered, Produced. (L. *en,* and *gigno,* to beget.) ઉત્પન્ન કીધો.
Take of our refreshment, Take a part of our food.

Cf. *To eat* and *to eat of.*

As much.........wants, As much as you require. જેટલું તમને બસ થાય તેટલું.

Limped, Come limping; walked with great difficulty. લંગડાતો આવ્યોછે.

Step is in the objective case of *measure.*

In pure love, Out of true love. ખરા પ્યારને માટે.

At once, At one and the same time. એકે વખતે.

Doe, A *female buck.* હરણી.

Fawn, A young one of a deer.

Set.........burthen, Be seated, you old man.

Venerable, Worthy of respect, hence *aged.* બુઝોર્ગ.

Fastened to them, Pasted on them. તેમની ઉપર એટલે ઝાડ ઉપર ચોટાડેલા. [ન હતો.

Little thought, Had not the least idea of. જરા પણ ખ્યાલ

Condescension, Kindness. (L. *con, de,* and *scando* to climb). મેહેરબાની.

Had so won his heart, Had generated or produced so much love in his heart. તેના દીલમાં એટલો તો પ્યાર ઉત્તપન કીધો હતો.

Graceful, Pleasing. (L. *gratia,* favor.) પસંદ પડતો.

Air, Appearance; look. દેખાવ.

He thought.........Rosalind, He thought Ganimed resembled Rosalind. [ચાલ ચલણ.

Deportment, Demeanour. (L. *de.* and *porto,* to carry).

Dignified, Exalted. (L. *dignus,* worthy). ઉમદા.

Assumed, Put on; adopted. ધારણ કીધું.

Forward manners, Inconsiderateness; dashingness, rashness; too much haste. હુલ્લડપણું.

Archness, Cunning. લુચ્ચાઇ.

Elegies, Laments; songs for mourning. (Gr. *elegos,* a lament). મરણ વખતે ગાવાનું ગીત.

I will......Rosalind, I will play the part of Rosalind.

Came of, Descended from. ઉતર્યોહતો.

Put off, Defer; postpone; procrastinate. મુલતવી રાખવું.

☞ *Put up with,* Suffer; tolerate. ખમવું.

Put up with, Lodge with. સાથે રેહેવું.

Put up at a hotel, Lodge in a hotel. હોતેલમાં ઉતરવું.

Put on, Wear. પહેરવું.

Put out, Extinguish as put out a fire or a lamp; put out one's eyes. બુજવી નાખવું, અથવા ફોડી નાખવું.

Put to, Yoke : as, put the bullocks to the cart. જોડવું.

Put out, Disturb : as, I was put out by the stranger's coming in. હરકત કરવી.

Used him, Behaved with him. તેની સાથે વર્તણૂક ચલાવી.

Latin equivalent of *brotherly* is *fraternal* from *frater,* brother.

☞ *Motherly,* maternal; *fatherly,* paternal.

Bent on his destruction, Resolved to kill him.

In sport, In a playful manner. મશ્કરી મજાખમાં.

Befallen him, Happened to him. બન્યું.

Reconciliation, Atonement. (L. *re,* con, and *cieo,* to make to go.) સમજુતી.

'Sincere,' says Dr. Brewer, 'may be, I dare not affirm that it is, without wax (sine cerâ) as the best and finest honey should be.'

Offences, Injuries ; wrongs. અપરાધ ; ગુનાહ.

Stealing, Entering unperceived. દેખાયા વગર દાખલ થતો [હતો.

Counterfeited, Imitated ; made a false show of. ખોટો દેખાવ કીધો.

In the imaginary character of Rosalind, As true Rosalind would have fainted on hearing such news.

Imaginary character, Assumed person. ધારણ કીધેલો દેખાવ.

Complexion, Color of the face. (L. *con* and *plector,* to plait.) મોઢાનો રંગ.

Counterfeit to be a man, Act the part of a man ; be brave like a man.

So I do, I do counterfeit to be a man. હું એમજ કરું છું એટલે હું માણસજ દેખાવા જાણું છું.

By right, By nature. ખુદરતથીજ.

Lent.........suit, Listened to my suit with satisfaction.

Suit, Courtship. માંગણી ; પરણવાની મરજી.

Interview, Meeting. (L. *inter,* and *video,* to see.) મેલાપ.

You......consent, As for me I have no objection to this match. હું એ લગન થવા માટે હા પાડું છું.

After *inquire,* the prepositions used are *into, for, after, about,* and *of.* To inquire *of* a *person* ; to inquire *for* a *thing* lost ; to inquire *after* one's *health* ; to inquire *into* a *matter* ; to inquire *about* one's affairs.

On the morrow, Tomorrow. કાલે.

He would engage, (He stands for *Ganimed.*) He would undertake. તે માથે લે.

Bring to pass, Cause to happen. બનાવવું.
Magic is the Black art. જાદુ.
Which.........uncle, Which an uncle had taught him.
Fond formerly meant *foolish*—now it means *frolic*.
In sober meaning, Seriously; earnestly; not in joke. ખરે ખરૂં.
Throwing off his male attire, Removing his male dress. મરદનો પોશાક બદલીને.
Ratified, Confirmed. (L. *ratus* firm and *facio* to make.)
Ratified his consent, Again gave his consent. [ફરીથી કહી મજબુત કીધી.
Parade, Show. (L. *paro*, to prepare). ભપકો.
Felicity, Happiness. (L. *felix* happy.) સુખ.
Men of great worth, Men of consequence; worthy persons. આબરૂદાર અને મોભાદાર માણસો.
Put.........force, Headed a large army.
Putting to the sword, Murdering or killing with a sword.
Interposition, Interference; mediation. (L. *inter* between and *pono*, to put). વચમાં પડવું તે.
Providence, Literally the foresight of God, here simply, [God.
Skirts, Boundary. સરહદ.
Religious house, A monastery. મઠ; જોગીઓને રહેવાનું મકાન.
Newly-conceived, Lately formed. તરતનીજ પેદા થયલી.
Opportunely, Timely. (L. *ob* and *portus* a harbour.) વખત [સર.
Heighten, Increase. વધારવું.

MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING.

Messina, a town on a strait of the same name, (between Sicily and Italy), is a large and populous city with a magnificent harbour.

Hero, Daughter of Leonato, governor of Messnia. Her attachment to Beatrice is very beautiful and she serves as a foil to show off the more brilliant qualities of her cousin.

Wild and witty, Furious and humorous. જનુની અને ઢોંગી.

Don is a Spanish title equal to *sir*, formerly applied only to noblemen, now to all classes. *Fem.* DONNA.

Padua in Venetia, a province of Italy It has an university founded in 1238.

Benedick begins as a confirmed bachelor and ends by marrying Beatrice. Hence *Benedick* as a common noun

means a married man—also a bachelor. [a host.

Hospitable governor, Leonato who knew the duties of

Introduced, Made acquainted. (L. *intro*, and *duco* to lead). ઓળખાણ કરાવી. [manner.

Began a lively conversation, Began to talk in a cheerful

Prince, Don Pedro.

Liked not, Did not like. ગમતું હતું નહિ.

To be left out of any discourse, To be left without being given a part in a talk.

Interrupted, Spoke in the middle. વચમાં બોલી ઉઠ્યો.

Signior, An Italian word of address equivalent to Sir, or Mr.—*fem*. SIGNORA.

Just such.........Beatrice, As noisy as Beatrice.

Free salutation, Uncivil or familiar address.

Become, Behove. છાજવું.

To be.........tongue, To be so very talkative.

To make......upon, As the object of her jests.

Two sharp wits, Two witty active persons.

These two.........them, Whenever they met there was a perfect war between them.

Mutually displeased, One displeased with the other.

Nobody marked, No one heard. કોઇ સાંભળતું હતું નહિ.

Affecting, Pretending. (L. *ad* and *facio*, to do). ઢોંગ કરીને.

Are you yet living,? Are you still alive? Are you not dead?

War broke out afresh, A new war took place. એક નવી લડાઈ ચાલી.

Jangling argument, Discussion full of quarrelling. કજીઆભરેલી તકરાર. [દેખાડી હતી.

Approved, Proved; shewed. (L. *ad* and *probo*, to prove.)

She would.........there, She would nullify all that he had done on the battle field-i. e. he had defeated his enemy on the battle field but that she would now defeat him in argument.

"Sarcasm" says Dr. Brewer, "is probably such a lash inflicted by the 'scourge of the tongue' as brings away the *flesh* after it." (Gr. *sarx*, flesh).

Sarcasm, A cutting remark. તાણો; મેહેણું.

There.........buffoonery, Great witty persons do not at all like to be called buffoons.

Because.........truth, Because a great witty person is almost equal to a buffoon.

If they were.........married, In a week after their marriage.

They would make a discordant pair, They would make unpeaceful husband and wife; they would not be at peace with each other.

Give up, Relinquish; abandon. છોડી દેવું.

Matching, Marrying. પરણાવાને.

Keen wits, Sharp witty persons. [યોજેલું.

Devised, Projected. (L. *de* and *video* to see). ગોઠવેલું,

As is a relative pronoun after *such or same*.

Looked.........eye, Looked at her as a soldier would.

To accept.........son-in-law, To consent to marry his daughter to Claudio.

Listen to, Pay attention to. સાંભળવાને.

Lord.........endowments, A master of rare and excellent qualities.

Set their hearts upon, Thought of. ધારેલું.

Pastime (Pass and time), Something to *pass* away the *time*, agreeably to prevent it hanging heavily on men's hands રમત.

Invent, To give birth to a new thing. શોધી કાહાડવું.

INVENT and DISCOVER are synonymous. *Invent* a thing that does not exist. *Discover* a thing that exists but not known; as, Galileo invented telescope; Columbus discovered America.

Could not.........said, Could not but overhear all they said.

The other day, A certain past day. તે દહાડે.

In all outward behaviour, Apparently. બાહારથી.

He.........it, He would only laugh at it.

Sits the wind in that corner? Is that the fact? વાત ખરીછેકે?

It must be requited, I must return her love.

Die a bachelor, Die without marrying any lady. કુંવારો મરી જાઉં.

Villain formerly meant no more than a *peasant* now it means a *low wretch*. (L. *Villa*, a farm.) નિચ માણસ.

Jew, A man as cruel as a Jew. યાહુદી; ઘાટકી માણસ.

Jews were formerly the foremost *money*-lenders of Europe. In case some failed to return their money, they did not shrink to extort it any how.

Whisper in her ear, Tell her in a breath. તેણીના કાનમાં કહે.

All of her, Entirely or solely about her. સઘલી તેણીને વિષે.

Where.........enter, Where honey-suckles do not allow the light of the sun to enter, though to the sun they are obliged, for it is the sun that ripens them.

Lapwing, A kind of bird known for its swiftness in flying. ટીટવી પક્ષી.

Lest.........it, For fear that she might laugh at it.

But is a negative ralative pronoun.

Mock me into air, Ridicule me openly.

You wrong your cousin, You do your cousin injustice.

What fire is in my ears? What is it that I have heard.?

Adieu, Farewell. (Fr. *a-dieu* to God). જતી રહે; છેલ્લી સલામ.

Love on, Continue to love me. ચહાતોજ રહે.

I will requite you, I will love you in return.

Taming......hand, Removing my rudeness to deserve your love. [the other.

After......liking, After deceiving them that each loved

Merry artifice, Pleasant cunning.

This is an example of *oxymoron*, a figure in which an epithet of a contrary nature is added to a word.

Reverse, Change. (L. *re* and *verto*, to turn.) ફરે.

Brought sorrow on the heart, Made very sorry.

Half-brother, Brother by one parent only. સાવકો ભાઈ.

Cf. *A brother-german*, means a real brother ; *a uterine brother* is a brother by the mother's side only.

Along with him. Accompanied by him. તેની સાથે.

Melancholy, Sad. (L. *melan* black and *chole*, a bile.) ઉદાસ.

Discontented, Dissatisfied. (L. *dis*, *con* and *teneo*, to hold). અસંતોષી.

Effect, Carry out. (L. *of* and *facio*, to do). બજાવવું.

Whom.........reward, Whom he set on to do it, promising a large sum of money.

Paid.........Margaret, Courted or wooed Margaret.

End, Object. મતલબ.

Compass, Accomplish. (L. *con* and *passus* a step). મેળવવા.

Imprudent, Not prudent or wise. (L. *in* not, *pro* and *video*, to see).

Offered, Shewed willingness.

Congregation, Procession (marriage). (L. *con* and *grex*, a flock). મીજલસ.

Expose her, Make known her character in public. (L. *ex*, and *pono* to put). ઉઘાડું પાડવું.

Naughty, Wicked. પાપી.

Was proceding to, Was about to; was going to. (L. *pro* and *cedo,* to go). જતો હતો.

To pronounce, To utter; say. (L. *pro* and *nuncio* to utter). બોલવા.

Ceremony, Religious rites. ક્રિયા.

In......language, Most passionately. [જાહેર કીધું.

Proclaimed, Exposed. (L. *pro* and *clamo* to cry out).

Blameless, Innocent. નિરપરાધી.

Said meekly, Said in a mild tone. નરમાસથી કહ્યું. [ફાટું.

So wide, So absurd; so irrationally. એવું બેહુદું એવું ફાટું.

He.........wide, He speaks what is so absurd or void of reason.

Gone about, Tried to. મેહનત કીધી.

Link, Join; marry. જોડવું; સાંધવું એટલે પરણાવવું.

Nuptial is here used in the singular but modern usage does not allow it. We must always use it in the plural number.

Heart-struck, Heart-broken. હૈયાંની તુટેલી.

Hard-hearted, Cruel. ઘાટકી.

How does the lady? How is the lady? In what condition is she? તેણી કેમછે?

Virtuous principles, Virtuous or moral qualities.

Bear away, Remove. દુર કરવું.

Belie, Refute; prove to be false. ખોટું પાડવું.

Biting, Painfully strange. અજાયબ જેવી.

Hours unmeet, Improper time. કવખતે.

Changed words, Talked; conversed. વાત કીધી.

Refuse me, Call me not your daughter.

Counselled, Advised. (L. *con* and *sideo* to sit). સલાહ આપી.

Death-like swoon, Insensible state, stupor. બેભાનપણું.

Rites that appertain to a burial, Funeral ceremonies. મોહોતની ક્રિયા.

Let the friar advise you, Do hear the advice of the friar.

On my honour, I tell you or swear by my honour. મારી આબરૂના સમ.

Yielded, Consented; gave in. હા પાડી.

Twine, Thread. દોરો. *Lead,* Guide. રસ્તો દેખાડવો.

Not for the wide world, Not for the whole world; never.

Imposed upon, Deceived. (L. *in* into and *pono,* to put) ઠગાયા.

A proper saying should really be an *improper* saying. It is an example of *irony*.

Slandered. Back-bited. ગિબત કરવામાં આવીછે.

Undone, Ruined. આબરૂનો ભંગ કર્યોછે.

O that I.........sake, I wish I was a man to kill Claudio.

Who would be a man, Who would act boldly.

Tarry, Wait; stay a while. થોભ.

By this hand, I swear.

Claudio.........account, Claudio shall dearly pay for the wrong.

Comfort, Console. (L. *con* and *fortis*, strong.) દિલાસો આપ.

Set him on, Excited; instigated. ઉસકેર્યો હતો.

Brought to pass, Caused to happen. બનાવ્યું હતો.

Magistrate, A public civil-officer. (L. *magister*, master. કોટવાલ.

Made a full confession, Fully confessed. બધું કહી દીધું.

To avoid......brother, To escape the wrath of her brother.

Came over him, Attacked him; overcame him. તેની ઉપર ગલઓ કીધો.

Run like iron through his soul, Wound him like a sword.

Lay upon him, Impose upon him. તેની ઉપર ઠેરવે.

Betrothed, Affianced. અદરાયલી.

Ethiop, A negress; an inhabitant of Ethopia.

In tears, In crying. રડવામાં.

Celebrate a second nuptial, To perform the necessary ceremony of a second marriage.

Mask, Veil. બુરખો.

He.........eyes, He could handly say to himself that he was not dreaming.

She died while her slander lived, She was dead in my eyes as long as she was under bad report.

Demur, Delay; objection. (L. *de*, *moror* to delay, or *mora*, delay.)

This should not be confounded with *demure* meaning *sober* from L *de* and *mos*, (gen. moris,) manner, or *mores* manners.

She heard he was in a consumption, She heard he was dying of consumption. તેણીએ સાંભળ્યું કે તે ખઈથી તવાઈ જતો હતો.

Mad, Wild. જનુંની.

Made a match of it, Married.

Taken in his flight, Apprehended while fleeing.

MEASURE FOR MEASURE.

Measure for Measure. Cf. Diamond cuts diamond. સેરને માથે સવાસેર.

Vienna (also spelt *Wien*) is the capital of Austria. It was besieged by the turks in 1529 and 1683, taken by the French in 1805 and 1809, and was the seat of the famous congress in 1815.

Neglect, To be careless. બેદરકાર થવું.

With impunity, With freedom from punishment. (L. *in*, and *pœna* punishment.) શિક્ષા ખમ્યા વગર.

In particular, Particularly ; chiefly. મુખ્ય કરીને.

Existence, Presence ; being. હૈયાતી.

Duke is in the nominative case absolute.

Put in force, Enforced. અમલમાં લાવ્યો.

Dooming.........death, Requiring to kill any man.

Lenity, Mild temper. (L. *lenis*, soft). નરમાસપણું.

Utterly, Totally. તદન. [કાયદો.

Institution, Law. (L. *in*, *statuo*, causal form of *sto* to stand).

Seduced, Led aside from chastity ; betrayed. (L. *se*, and *duco*, to lead). ફુસલાવેલી.

As the companions of single men, As the mistresses of unmarried men.

Single, Unmarried. (L. *singulus*, alone). કુંવારા.

Requisite, Necessary. (L. *re* and *quero*, to ask). જરૂરનું.

To check this abuse, To suppress this evil.

Consider him as a tyrant, Consider him as they would consider a tyrant.

To absent himself a while. To go away for a time.

Depute, Authorize ; empower. (L. *de* and *puto*, to count). સત્તા આપવી.

To the full exercise of his power, To do whatever he likes ; keeping no limit to his power.

Might be put in effect, Might be put in force or might be enforced. અમલમા ચલાય ; બજા લવાય.

Giving offence, Offending ; displeasing. નાખુશ કરીને.

In his own person, By himself. પોતે.

Who...saint, Who was considered to be a very pious man.

Imparted his design, Told what he intended to do.

Of worthy, Worthy; fit. લાયક. [is a great honor.

To undergo.........honor, To govern a dukedom and which

Under pretence of, Pretending. (L. *pre,* and *tendo,* to stretch). બહાનું કાહાડીને.

Habited, Dressed ; disguised. પોશાક પહેરેલો.

With the intent to watch, In order to watch ; for the purpose of watching.

Just about the time, At the very time.

Angelo.........dignity, Angelo was appointed on this new post.

By command of the new Lord deputy, By order of Angelo.

Taken up, Apprehended ; arrested. પકડવામાં આવ્યો.

Committed to prison, Imprisoned; made prisoner.

By virtue of the old law, Acting according to the old law. જુના કાયદાની રૂએ.

Beheaded, Executed ; decapitated. ગરદન માર્યો.

Great interest was made, Great influence was used. બહુ લાગવગ ચલાવામાં આવી.

Transgression, Act of deviating or going out of the right path; sin ; crime. (L. *trans,* beyond, and *gradus,* a step). પાપ; ગુનાહ.

We must not make scarecrow of the law, We must not set up the law simply to frighten the people.

Birds of prey, Here birds of prey are single persons seducing young maids.

It, Law.

Makes it their perch, Comes and sits on it-*i.e.* they are not afraid of it.

We must not make......terror, The whole is a metaphor. The law is compared to a scarecrow. The criminals are compared to birds of prey. As birds of prey do not advance a scarecrow, but when they find it is harmless they come and sit on it, in the same way Angelo says that if he did not enforce the law, those who were afraid of it would not fear to break it, if they knew it was a nominal law.

Noviciate, State of being a novice. નવા આવનાર તરીકે.

It was her intent, She intended or meant. તેણીની ધારણા હતી.

After.........probation, After the time of trial.

To take the veil, To become a nun.

Votarists, Persons devoted to the worship of God. ભગતો.

Can.........Isabel, Can you carry me to Isabel; can you shew me to Isabel.

In season, At proper time; betimes. વખતસર.

Greets, Sends his compliments. જેગોપાલ કહયા છે.

Soften, Move. દયા ઉપજાવો.

That.........brother, And that is why your brother has sent me to you.

Give, Yield ; are softened. હા પાડે છે.

Pray you begone, I entreat you to go away.

Than we.........selves, Than we serve ourselves.

Go to your own bosom, Consult yourself. તારા જીવને પુછ.

Knock there, Inquire there. ત્યાં પુછ.

Sound a thought, Give you a thought.

Guilty passion, Illegal love. ખોટો પ્યાર.

Began to form thoughts, Began to think.

Glittering stones, Diamonds &c. ઝવાહેર; ચલકતા પથરા.

As fancy values them, As people values them as they fancy. લોકોને ગમે તેમ કીમત કરે.

Shall be upto Heaven, Shall be said.

Fasting maids, Unmarried women abstaining from food.

Whose.........temporal, Who think of nothing of this world.

Respite, Allowance of time given to a prisoner sentenced to death. (L. *re* and *specio* I see.) ખુનીને આપેલી મેહતલ.

Prevail over his stern nature, Succeed in moving him.

Feast upon her eyes, Derive pleasure by looking at her.

To catch a saint, To betray a saint ; to produce illegal love in his heart. ધર્મીને ફસાવવું.

Bait the hook, Lay a snare ; to hold forth a temptation. ગળની ઉપર ખાવાનું મુકે છે.

But in the end.........prevailed. At last he made up his mind to seduce Isabel.

Even.........life, Even by saving her dear brother's life.

If she.........honour, If she would make love with him.

By stealth, Stealthily; privately. છુપી રીતે.

Passed.........death, Doomed to death.

To try her virtue, To essay her chastity. તેણીની દામાનની પરિક્ષા લેવા.

Words express my purpose, I mean what I say.

Angered to the heart, Touched to the quick.

Proclaim, Expose. (L. *pro* and *clamo,* to cry out). ઉંધાડો પાડવું.

Unsoiled, Pure ; honourable. સાફ; દાધ વગરનું.

Was in pious conversation, Was talking on pious subjects.

More to blame, More to be blamed. *To blame* in form active is really passive.

Provost, Keeper of the prison. (L. *pro* and *pono,* to put). દારોગો.

Strip your honor from you, Deprive you of your honour.

Quake, Tremble. ધ્રુજવું.

Term, Period. (L. terminus a boundary). વખત; મુદત.

Encounter, Face. સામો થવું.

Hug it in my arms, Embrace it. કોટી કરૂં.

This outward sainted deputy, This deputy who is apparently pious but really is not.

If I........honour, If I who am unmarried become his mistress.

Would grant your life, Would not kill you; woued let you go alive.

Were........life, If he wanted me to die.

I would.........pin, I would give it in order to save you, caring as much for my life as for a pin.

Dispenses with, Pardons; excuses ; justifies. (L. *dis,* and *pendo,* to weigh). માફ કરેછે.

By your sister's shame, By your sister's doing a disgraceful deed.

Had........honour, If you had twenty heads, you would have offered them all to be cut down, in order to save your sister from shame.

Make ready, Prepare. તૈયાર થા.

I am so out of love with life, I so hate my life.

The hand........goood, God has made you fair and also virtuous.

Lend an attentive ear, Listen attentively. કાન દઇ સાંભળ.

Do........person, Do not throw you into dishonour.

Peradventure, By chance. દૈવયોગે.

To........business, To know this business.

She had a spirit, She was able. તેણીમાં પાણી હતું.

Provided, If. (L. *pro* and *video,* to see). જો.

Good........name, She was under good report; people said nothing bad of her. તેણીની આબરૂ સારી હતી.

In her tears, Crying. રડતી.

Dried........comfort, Gave her no consolation. કાંઇ દિલાસો આપ્યો નહીં.

Quenched her love, Undone her love ; extinguished her love. તેણીનો પ્યાર મટાડી નાખતે અથવા દુર કરતે.

Unfolded his plan, Told what his project was. પોતાની યોજના ખુલ્લી કીધી.

At the dead of the night, At midnight. અંધારી રાત્રે.

Angelo......world, **Angelo has got your brother beheaded ; Angelo has made away with your brother.**

His head is off, He is beheaded. તેનું ધડ કાપી નાખ્યું છે.

In the proper form, Formally; in a formal manner. કાયદાસર ; રીતસર.

Umpire is corrupted from Fr. *non pair,* not even, by which third party is signified. In English the 'n' seems to have removed itself from the "non" and adhered to the article, so that, instead of saying 'a numpire,' we say 'an umpire.' The same has occurred in the case of 'adder' from 'nædder', and the converse is the case of 'newt' from 'an ewt' or 'evet.' So also 'humble pie' is from 'nomble pie', the nombles being inferior portions of the deer given to servants.——M. & B.

Set these women on, Instigated these women. આ બાઇઓને ઉસકેરી.

The duke is in us, We act for the duke. અમેાજ ડયુક છઇએ.

Censuring the conduct of the state, Speaking against the government affairs.

With.........heart, Because I have changed my dress I have not changed my mind.

To make.........goodness, To test more her sincerity.

With like haste, With the same haste. તેટલીજ જલદીથી.

Like is here an adjective qualifying *haste.*

Widow here is a verb.

We ....husband, We put you in possession of them and remove your husband also, so that you might be able to marry a better husband.

Take my part, Plead in my behalf. મારી તરફ બોલ.

Lend me your knees, Fall on your knees for me.

All my life to come, The rest of my life. બાકીની જીંદગી.

I.........service, I will serve you even at the cost of my life.

Break his paved bed, Break his tomb.

Paved bed, Tomb. ઘેાર.

Take.........horror, Strike horror into her heart.

Hold up, Raise. ઉપર ધરવું.

N. B. *Hold out,* Extend; *hold out,* to resist; *hold out,* to last; *hold in,* to restrain; *hold off,* to remain at a distance, to stand aloof; *hold back,* conceal; *hold on,* continue; *hold forth,* exhibit.

Best men.........faults Best men are pardoned for their [faults.

Bounteous, Gracious. મહેરબાન.

Look.........lived, Consider, if you like, this Angelo as you would have my brother if he was alive.

A due.........deeds, He was very sincere in his affairs.

For your lovely sake, For your dear sake. તારા પ્યારા જીવને લીધે.

None.........Juliet, No one fell in the path in which Juliet had fallen i. e. no one committed dishonourable love.

Mercy loving, Fond of mercy. દયાને ચાહનારો.

TWELFTH NIGHT OR WHAT YOU WILL.

Twins, Two born together (A. S. *twinn*, double.) જોડયાં.

Which is a relative pronoun standing for the preceding sentence.

Accounted, Considered. ગણવામા આવતી હતી.

From their birth, From the day they were born. તેઓના જન્મથીજ.

Each other is used when there are two persons; *one another* when there are more than two.

But for the difference of their dress, If they did not put on garments of different colors; had it not been that they put on different colored garments.

Known apart, Distinguished; recognized. ઓળખાય નહીં.

In one hour, At the same time.

Got to land, Reached the shore. કીનારે પુગ્યો.

Deliverance, Rescue. (L. *de* and *liber*, free). બચાવ.

Comforted her with the assurance, Consoled and assured. ખાતરીથી કહી ધીરજ આપી.

Dispose of herself, Conduct herself. ચાલવું.

Strange, Foreign; not known. પારકા.

Travel is in the objective case of measure.

Prattle, Talk constantly. બકબક કરવું.

Sought the love of, Wanted the hands of in marriage. પરણવા માંગતો હતો.

Leaving.........brother, Leaving a son as her guardian.

Abjured.........men, Sworn not to see or associate with males.

Introduce, Make acquainted with (L. *intro* and *duco*, to lead.) ઓળખાણ કરાવે.

Formed another project in her mind, Contrived another way. બીજી યોજના કીધી.

Must plead her excuse, Must justify her conduct.

He........welfare, He had an interest at heart for her prosperity.

Entrusted him with her design, Told him her project. પોતાની ઇચ્છા અથવા યોજના કહી. [ing *undertook*.

Engaged is a transitive verb used intransitively—mean-

Directed. Desired (L. *dirigo* to make straight or *de* and *rectus* straight.) કહ્યું.

Manly garb, Male attire. મરદનો પોશાક.

By........other, For one was taken for the other.

Deportment, Carriage; conduct. (L. *de* and *porto* to carry). ચાલચલણ.

Pages, Boy-servants attending on a person of distinction. (L. *pagus*, a village). [absolute.

That is a demonstrative pronoun, nominative case

Office, Service; place. (L. *ob*, and *facio*, to do.) ચાકરી.

His........attendant, His great favourite servant.

Effeminate, (L. *ef*, and *femina*, a woman) Womanly: feminine.

Airs, Songs, ગીતો. *Unmeet*, Improper. નાલાયક.

Companion is in the nom. case after the verb *was*.

No doubt, Certainly; undoubtedly. ખચીત ; શક વગર.

Once is an adverb modifying *noble*.

Matter, Thing. (*Matter* is akin to *mother*.) ચીજ.

Young maidens, Unmarried girls not advanced in years. જુવાન કુમારીકા.

Confidants, Favourites; confidential friends. (L. *con* and *fides*, faith.) જાની મિત્ર.

Too soon found to her sorrow, In a very short time saw and became sorry. [*endured*.

All is in the obj. case governed by the transitive verb

She presently perceived is the principal sentence.

If........return, If you cannot requite her love.

Admit of this reasoning, Believe this argument to be true.

He denied........did, He said no woman can love him as much as he loved.

Utmost deference, Great respect. ભારે માન.

She...thinking, She could not but think. તેણીને ધાર્યા વગર ચાલ્યું નહીં.

Blank, Void of any important event. કોરી.

Cf. *He looked blank*, He became pale. તેનું મો ઉતરી ગયું.

But........cheek, But private sorrow at her heart impaired her beauty as a worm in a bud.

The above is an example of *simile*, concealment is compared to worm and her cheek to a bud.

Pined in thought, Thought too much and suffered in health.

Patience is here personified.

She ....answer, She did not answer to the point. તેણી એ તેને ઉડાવયો.

Probably, Very near the truth.

Feigned, Got up. જોડી કાહાડી હતી.

Expressive of, Declaring; shewing. (L. *ex* and *premo*, [to press).

Silent grief, Sorrow at heart. મનની દલગીરી.

Handmaid, A female attendant on a lady. ચાકરડી.

Hence, From to-day. આજથીજ.

The element here referred to is *air*.

There are four elements—*water*, *air*, *fire* and *earth*.

Cloistress, Nun. જોગણ.

Veiled, With a mask on the face. બુરખો પહેરીને.

Watering.........tears, Shedding tears on the floor of her room.

To pay this debt of love, To shew so much love.

Rich golden shaft, The ensign of Cupid, the god of love.

Be...access, Insist on admittance.

There.........grow, There only you will live.

Unfold, Reveal; disclose. ઉઘાડો પાડ.

My dear faith, My fondness and firmness of belief and confidence in God. મારા પ્યારાં ઇમાન.

To act my woes, To repeat what I suffer.

One of graver aspect, A person of more serious looks.

Fortified against all denial, Resolved not to have any denial.

You will, You like. તમારી મરજી હોય.

Peremptory, Having his own will; positive; resolute. (L. *per*, and *emo* to buy). દૃઢ સ્વભાવનો.

Embassy, Messenger. કાસદ, પેગામચી.

Not doubting, Sure. ખાતરીથી ધારીને.

Importunity, Obstinacy; pressing request (to be admitted). (L. *in* and *portus*, a harbour). ચાંપતી અરજ.

Radiant, Shining; bright. (L. *radius* a ray). ચલકતી.

Exquisite, Accomplished; perfect. (L. *ex* and *quaero*, to ask). સંપૂર્ણ.

Matchless, Peerless. કજોડ.

Beauty is an abstract noun used for a concrete. *Beauty* here means *beautiful lady.*

Cast away my speech, Waste my breath. ફોકટ ખોવું.

Little more, Nothing more.

Studied, Pre-prepared. મોઢે કીધુંછે; શીખી આવીશું.

Out of my part, Not a part of the work entrusted to me.

Comedian, A comic actor. ઢોંગી ખેલાડી.

Yet I.........play, Still I am not what I am. By this she wanted to say "I am playing the part of a man but I am not really a man." [સ્ત્રી.

Haughty beauty, Proud beautiful lady. મગરૂબ ખુબસુરત

Conceived a passion, Engendered love in her heart; fell in love (with).

Have.........face? Has your master told you to tell any thing to my face?

To go veiled, Not to shew her face.

She.........veil, She unveiled herself.

Show the picture, Show you the face.

Is it not well done, Is it not well made? is not my face perfect? is it not very symmetrical?

Most cruel lady living, The most cruel of all the ladies that are living.

If.........grave, If you die with so much beauty.

Leave the world no copy, Leave no likeness of your face.

N. B. *If you.........copy* might mean "If you do not marry and die a maiden, without leaving after you any children"—from a common belief that beautiful mothers have beautiful children and that in many cases the likeness of the mother or the father is seen in the face of a son or a daughter.

Inventory, List of description. ટીપ. [રકમ.

Item, A separate particular in an account or a description.

Of spotless youth, Young and under good reputation; well reputed young man.

All voices, All people. સઘળા લોકો.

Me, For me. મારે માટે.

Me is in the dative case, or accusative case governed by *for* understood, or it is the indirect object of *make.*

Willow cabin, Cabin made of willow or wicker work.

In the dead of night, At midnight. મધ્ય રાત્રે.

N. B. Dead asleep; dead drunk; a dead letter; and a dead set. [hills.

Should sound among the hills, Should be echoed in the

Echo. The Romans say that *Echo* was a nymph in love with Narcissus, but her love not being returned, she pined away till only her voice remained. We use the word to imply similarity of sentiment, as *you echo my ideas*; *that is an echo to my opinion.*—E. C. B. Cf: -

> Sweet echo, sweetest nymph, that liv'st unseen
> Within thy aery shell,
> By slow Meander's margent green
> Canst thou not tell me of a gentle pair,
> That likest thy Narcissus are?
>
> Milton—"*Comus.*"

Babbling, Prattling. બેં બેં કરતા.

Gossip, Idle talk. (A. S. *God* and *sib* peace), ગપ. The word is in the objective case in apposition to Echo.

Between.........air, On the earth.

But.........me, Without pitying me.

Above my fortunes, Better than I am.

Takes it, With what feelings hears my reply.

It here does not stand for any noun but is used to point out the effect of some cause not mentioned. *Cf.* It rains; it freezes.

Fair cruelty, Fair cruel woman.

Cruelty is an example of an abstract noun used for a concrete.

Hold, Possession. કબજો.

Sudden, Instant. એકાએક.

She.........design, She should give him some hint of her love for him.

Disguise is wicked is a noun sentence.

Methought, It seemed to me.

Methought is an impersonal verb—Cf. Meseem, melist. The subject of these impersonal verbs is the sentence that follows it.

It.........much, It lessoned my sorrow caused by love.

Spinsters is feminine of spinners. વણનારીઓ.

Spinsters also means *unmarried women*—feminine of *bachelors.*

In the sun, In the open air. ઘરની બાહાર.

Silly, formerly meant *blessed,* then it meant *innocent,* and at present it means *foolish.*

Tells of, Describes. કહેછે;. વર્ણન કરેછે.

Cypress is a kind of ever green tree whose branches used to be carried at funerals hence it means a symbol of death.

Fly.........breath, Soul, leave the body.

I.........maid, A fair maid did not return my love.
Stuck, Lined ; covered. અસ્તર કરેલું.
All is an adverb modifying *stuck.*
Yew is a kind of ever green shrub.
Sighs is in the objective case governed by *save.*
Where is a relative adverb. *Where* =Place where.
To weep is an infinitive depending upon *let. To,* the sign of the infinitive should be omitted in modern prose.
My life upon it, I shall lose my life if I am not right. મારો જીવ આપું.
Your......loves, You have seen somebody whom you love.
Of.........complexion, As old as you and as beautiful as you.
In spite of, Notwithstanding. છતાં.
Duel is a fight between two persons ; a combat. (L. *duo* two).
I.........me Consider that I have offended you ; make his offence mine.
Of no use, Of no avail. કાંઇ ફાયદા વગરનું.
Officers of justice, Police-sepoys. ઇનસાફના અમલદારો.
Coming up, Reaching that place. આવી પુગતાં.
Hurried him off, Carried him away. ઘસડી લઇ ગયા.
Within hearing, Within ear-shot.
Too......explanation, So hastily that she had no time to ask an explanation. [અટકળ કીધી.
Conjectured, Guessed (L. *con,* and *jacio,* to throw)
Almost fatigued, Quite knocked up ; quite tired. તદન થાકી ગયલો.
Ventured out, Ventured or was bold to come out. બાહાર નિકળવાની હિમત કીધી.
Denied.........purse, Said he had not given him a purse.
Slunk home, Stole away home. ભરાતી ઘર ગઇ.
With interest, With more force. વ્યાજ સાથે.
Lavished on, Showered bountifully. રેડયા.
To take it, Consider it. ગણવા. Cf. *To take it ill,* To consider it as an insult.
In very good part, Favourably : without any displeasure.
Rather inclined, Rather disposed. મરજી થઇ.
Was.........senses, Was not present in mind ; was mad or distracted.
For thee, As regards your defence.
Thy.........madness, You talk like a mad man.
Cleared up, Solved ; explained. દુર કરવામાં આવી.

Making over, Transferring. સોંપી દેવું.

N. B. Make away with, Kill. મારી નાખવું.
Make for, Move towards. ભણી જવું.
Make of, Understand સમજવું.
Make off with, Run away with. લઇ નાહાસી જવું.
Make out, Decipher. ઉકેલવું.
Make up, Supply what is wanting. ખોટ પુરી પાડવી.
Make up to, Approach. આગળ જવું.

Means, Cause. કારણ.
Bringing to pass, Causing to happen. બનાવવાનું.

THE TAMING OF THE SHREW.

Shrew, A browling troublesome woman ; a scold. કોકટ.
Padua, In Venetia, a province of Italy. It has a university founded in 1238.
Ungovernable, Unruly. તાબે ન થાય તેવી.
Fiery, Hot. આતશી
Loud-tongued scold, A shrew having a noisy tongue.
Unlikely, Improbable. માની ન શકાય એવું.
Deferring, Delaying ; putting off. ઢીલ કરવામાં.
Offers, Suits. (L. *ob* and *fero*, to bear). લગ્નની માગણી.
Excuse, Plea ; cause. (L. *ex* and *causa*, cause.) બાહાનું.
Was.........hands, Was married by him.
Free leave, Full permission. તદન છુટ.
Address, Court. માગણી કરવી.
Purposely, With the intention of. (L. *pro* and *pono*, to put). ધારણાથી.
Look out for, In search of. સોધમાં.
Nothing, Not at all. It is an adverb modifying *discouraged*. તદન નહીં.
Termagant, Shrewd. કોકટ ; વઢકણી.

The author of "Junius" says this was a Saxon idol, and derives the word from *tyrmagan* (very mighty) ; but probably iti s the Persian *tir-magian* (Magian lord or deity). The early crusaders, not very nicely in their distinctions, called all Pagans Saracens and muddled

together Magianism and Mahomedanism in wonderful confusion, so that Termagant was called the god of the Saracens, or the co-partner of Mahound. Hence. Ariosto makes Ferrau "blaspheme his Mohound and Termagant ;" and in the legend of "Syr Guy" the Soudan or Sultan is made to say:—

So helpe me, Mahoune of might,
And Termagaunt, my God so bright.

N. B.—*Termagant* was at one time applied to men.

Herculean Difficult. મુશ્કેલ It is an adjective from Hercules, one of the most celebrated heroes of antiquity.

Hercules, A Grecian hero, possessed of the utmost amount of physical strength and vigour that the human frame is capable of. He is represented, as brawny, muscular, short-necked, and of huge proportions. The Pythian told him if he would serve Eurystheus for twelve years he should become immortal; accordingly he bound himself to the Argive king who imposed upon him twelve tasks of great difficulty and danger.

Note the twelve labours of Hercules :—

The Nemean *lion* first he killed, then Lerne's *hydra* slew ;
The Arcadian *stag* and monster *boar* before Eurystheus drew ;
Cleansed Angeas' *stalls*, and made the *birds* from Lake Stymphalis flee ;
The Cretan *bull*, and Thracian *mares* first seized and then set free ;
Took prize the Amazonian *belt*, brought Geryon's *kine* from Gades ;
Fetched *apples* from the Hesperides and *Cerberos* from Hades—

E. C. B.

To.........deportment, To pretend to be a passionate and furious man.

Himself, He himself.

In sport, In play ; playfully. રમતમાં.

Means, Way. રસ્તો. *Overcome*, Defeat. હરાવવું.

A is a preposition equal to *on*.

Verona, A town of Venetia in Italy.

Ill answer this character, Would not answer this character.

Ill is an adv. modifying *answer*. It means not well.

Answer, Suit; correspond to. મળતું આવવું.

Composed, Made. (L. *con* and *pono*, to put). બનેલી હતી.

Presuming, Venturing. (L. *pre* and *sumo*, to take). હિંમત કરવા.

Find fault with, Find out the defects or mistakes. ભુલ કાહાડવી.

Hurrying, Telling to be quick. ઉતાવળ કરાવીને.

Positive, Decisive. (L. *pono*, to put). નક્કી.

Signior, Fem. Signora. It is an Italian title equal to MR. or SIR.

Somewhat is here an adverb. It is sometimes used as a *noun* but never as an *adjective* as some Indian students use it.

Blunt, Rude ; uncivil. તોછડી.

Cf. A blunt sword or knife. બુઠી તલવાર અથવા છરી.

Agreed on, Settled. ગોઠવાઇ.

Apprize, Inform. (L. *ad* and *pretium,* prize). ખબર કરવી.

Kate, Short for Katherine.

Note—*Willie* is short for William; *Goldy* for Goldsmith; *Dick* for Richard; *Tony* for *Antonio*; *Sandy* for Alexander ; *Charlie* for *Charles*; *Bennet* for *Benedict*; *Robin* for Robert ; *Tom* for Thomas.

Bonny, Gay. (Fr. *bon,* good. L. *bonus,* good).

Christendom, Dominions over which Christians rule.

They made of it. They gave rise to.

In.........terms, Loudly and angrily.

Mad-cap, Wild. It is an adjective qualifying 'ruffian.' બીઅદબ; ફટેલ.

Against, In provision for ; to provide for. માટે.

In.........order, Curious tattered clothes. અજાયબ જેવ ફાટાંતુટાં કપડાં.

To make sport of, Ridicule. હસી કાહાડવું.

Mad-brained Disordered in the brain. ઘેલો.

Bride groom, Masculine of bride ; the male of a pair about to be married.

Cuff, Box. મુક્કી.

They were being married, The ceremony of marriage was going on.

Stamped, Beat his legs against the floor. પગ ઠોક્યા.

Sexton is a corruption of *sacristan,* that is, one who takes care of *sacra* or things attached to a church,

Sop, Anything soaked in a liquid. કોઇ પણ પ્રવાહી પદાર્થમાં બોળેલો કાંઇ પણ ચીજનો ટુકડો.

The is an adverb modifiying *better.*

Sumptuous, Costly. (L. *sumo* to take). મોઘું.

Taking hold of, Holding the hand of. હાથ પકડીને.

Dispose of his wife, To do with his wife. તેની બાઇડીને ગમે તે કરવા.

Away......off, Carried her away hastily.

Mounted, Seated. ચઢાવી, બેસાડી.

Picked out, Selected. ચુંટી કાહાડયો હતો.

Burthen is commonly spelt *burden.*
Ravings, Passionate speech. જનુની શબ્દો.
About, Here and there. અહીં તહીં.
Well-dressed, Well done ; well cooked.
Kept and *fed* are past participles agreeing with *I.*
Soliloquy, Act of speaking to one's self. (L. *solus* alone and *loquo*, to speak). મન સાથે વાત કરવી તે.
Interrupted, Put a stop to. (L. *inter*, and *rumpo*, to break). ભાંગી પડી.
Your meat, Meat for you. *Merits*, Deserves. ઘટેછે.
Thanks, Gratitude. ઉપકાર.
Thanks as a noun is always used in the plural.
To no purpose, In vain ; useless. ફોકટ.
Angered to the heart, Very angry.
To.........meal, To eat a little.
Eat apace, Eat slowly ; do not make haste in eating.
Honey is a noun used as an adjective.
Honey love, Sweet love.
Haberdasher, Peddler ; hawker ; one who sells haberdashery. સોધહોરાવાળો ; ફેરીઓ.
N. B. Peddler is also spelt *pedler* and sometimes *pedlar.*
Bespoke, Ordered before-hand. લાવવા હોકમ કીધો.
Afresh, Newly. નવેસરથી. [અથવા કાંસીઆ જેવા ઘાટની.
Moulded in a porringer, Shaped like a porringer. વાડકા
Porringer, A vessel round in shape. કાંસીઓ.
Walnut is a contraction of *Welsh-nut* meaning a foreign nut because it was first imported in England from Persia. અખરોટ.
Not till then, Not before the time. ત્યાં સુધી નહીં.
Your.........mind, Persons better than yourself have allowed me to speak what I liked.
Say my mind, Speak what comes uppermost in my mind. મારા મનમા આવે તે.
Stop your ears, Deafen your ears ; put cotton or something else in your ears to prevent hearing. કાન બેહરા કરો; કાનમાં રૂ ખોસો. [એ શાનુ બનાવેલુંછે.
What stuff is here, Of what worthless cloth it is made.
Sleeve, That part of a garment which covers the arm. બોહેં.
Tart, Pie. સમુસો. [ing *fashioned.*
Better is an adverb of the comparative degree modify-
Hours, The time. વખત.
Crossing, Opposing. સામે થવું.

List is allied to A. S. *lust* and means to *desire*; or to *choose*
N. B. *List*, the shortened form of *listen* is not to be confounded with the above.

Rush candle, Wick made of rush. કાકડો.

Blessed, Liked by all. સહુનો માનીતો.

Budding, Blossoming ; growing ; young. ખીલતી.

Virgin, Maiden. કુમારીકા.

Wrinkled, Having withered skin. કરચલીવાળા.

Faded, Old ; mature in age. કરમાઇ ગયલો-એટલે બુઢો.

Dazzled, Made dim; overpowered with strong light. ઝાંખી પાડી.

On is a preposition governing *that* understood after *everything*.

Seemeth, Seems.

Eth was used in former times as the third person suffix in the present tense, singular number. It should not be used in modern prose though it is often seen in modern poetry.

Reverend father, Priest. પાદરી.

Sir and *mistress* are in the vocative case.

Your strange encounter, Your meeting me in such a curious mood.

Celebrate, Perform. ક્રીયા કરવી.

Having consented is a perfect participle agreeing with *Bapista*.

He......hands, He had disposed of Catherine by marriage.

Forbear.....jests, Avoid cunning jests.

Which.........hint at, Which alluded to.

Veriest shrew of all, Most shrewish wife of all.

Head-strong, Passionate ; mad-cap. જનુની.

Needs, Necessarily. જરૂર.

Needs is an adverb modifying *must come*.

Looked a little blank, Became pale ફીક્કો પડી ગયો.

Goodly jest in hand, Merry joke going on.

Sirrah, Sir (used in contempt). શેઠ.

Summons, like *news* is singular though in appearance it is plural. The plural of summons is summonses.

Hollidam, Virgin Mary whom Christians consider pious.

Parlour comes from Fr. *parler*, to speak and hence it means a *room* for talking.

N. B. *Parliament* comes from the same root.

Bodes, Foretells. ભવિષ્ય કહેછે.

Marry is an interjection. It means *by Mary the Virgin.*

Fair befall thee, May you be happy.

New-built, Newly acquired. નવી બનાવેલી અથવા મળેલી.

Froward, Obstinate. હઠીલી.

Become, Befit. છાજતી.

Off with the bauble, Throw down the cap.

Bauble, A trifle. નજીવી ચીજ.

Took off, Removed કાઢાડી. It is the opposite of *put on.*

Brought.........pass, Told to do such a foolish thing.

Laying on, Wagering. સરત લડવા.

Owe, Are bound to shew. આપવા બંધાયલા.

Implicitly, In an open manner. (L. *in* not and *plico,* to fold). ખુલ્લી રીતે.

Duteous, Dutiful. વફાદાર.

CYMBELINE.

Augustus Cæsar, Nephew of Julius Cæsar, after whom the month of August is named.

Rome, Capital of Italy, 16 miles from the mouth of the *Tiber,* the former mistress of the World, now the capital of the Italian Kingdom, is still Majestic with relics of the past. On the west bank are the Castle of St. Angelo, the Vatican Palace, and the Church (basilica) of St. Peter, 120 years in building and the largest in the world. Note the proverbs *Rome was not built in a day* and *When you go to Rome, do as the Romans do.*

Britain, Land of the Britons.

Imogen, Daughter of Cymbeline, the " most tender and artless of all Shakespeare's character."

Nursery A place where infants are bred up. (L. *nutrio* to nourish). બચ્ચાંને ઉછેરવાને જગ્યા.

Infant, A child that has not begun to speak. (L. *in* not and *fari,* to speak). બચ્ચું.

Was become, Had become. N. B. This verb is not in the passive voice.

Plotting, Artful; cunning. કાવતરાંખોર.

Upon.........Cymbeline, When Cymbeline died.

Cloten, Son of Cymbeline by the second wife who wanted to marry him to Imogen.

Posthumous, Literally means *born afer the death of the father*. (L. *post*, after and *humus*, the ground). બાપના મરણ પછી જન્મેલું.

Cf. *A posthumous book*, A book published after the death of its author.

Age, Generation. જમાનો.

N. B. Three generations make one century.

Of that age, Of that time. તે જમાનાનો વખતનો.

State, Condition. (L. *sto*, to stand). હાલત.

Orphan, Boy or girl whose parent or parents are dead. મા અથવા બાપ અથવા માબાપ વગરનું છોકરૂં.

Play-fellows, Play-mates. સોબતીઓ.

Infancy, Young age. બચપણ.

Affection is in the nominative case absolute.

Continuing to increase, Going on increasing.

With.........*years*, As they grew old or advanced in age.

Daughter-in-law, Imogen daughter of Cymbeline, was the daughter-in-law of the second wife of Cymbeline.

N. B. *Daughter-in-law* also means *wife of a son*. વહુ.

Nothing.........*Cymbeline*, Cymbeline became very angry.

Forgetful.........*dignity*, Careless of her high rank.

Banished, Expatriated: exiled. દેશ નિકાલ કર્યો.

Contracted, Made. (L. *con* and *traho*, to draw). કીધેલા

They.........*farewell*, They then parted for ever; they then bid adieu. તેઓએ એક એકને છેલ્લી સલામ કીધી.

Constant, Not fickle; loving one man only; chaste. (L. *con* and *sto* to stand). એકજ વિચારની; પાક.

Being offended is a passive participle agreeing with *one*.

Mark the spelling of *provocation*, noun from *provoke*.

Altercation, Argument; contention. (L. *alter*, another). કજીઓ.

Endeavour.........*Imogen*, Try to seduce Imogen.

Forfeit, Pay a penalty of. દંડ આપે.

Prevail upon her, Persuade her. સમજાવી શકે.

With is a preposition governing *Posthumous giving to Iachimo the ring*.

He.........*hazard*, There was no danger.

Disdain, Hatred. (L. *dis* and *dignus*, worthy). ધીક્કાર

Have.........*stratagem*, Use foul means.

Impose upon, Cheat; deceive. ઠગવા.

Disclosed, Revealed. (L. *dis*, and *claudo* to shut). કહીદીધું.

Beyond measure, To an excess. બેહદ.

Cordial, A beverage ; a refreshing drink. (L. *cor, cordis,* the heart). પાછા તાજા કરે એવો દારૂ અથવા દવા.

Sovereign, Chief; best. (L. *superus* high). સૌથી સરસ.

Sovereign was formerly spelt *sovran* but persons, who wrongly thought the word was etymologically connected with *reign,* spelt it *sovereign.*

Knowing.........disposition, Well aware that she was a cruel and revengeful lady.

Providence, Literally means *foresight of God,* it here means *God.*

Having been accused is a perfect passive participle agreeing with *he.*

Brought them up, Bred them up. તેમને ઉછેર્યા.

Milford Haven is on the coast of Wales.

Haven, Port; harbour. (This word is connected with *heave,* to rise). બંદર.

Mandate, Order. (L. *mando,* to order, from L. *manus,* hand and *do* to give.) હુકમ.

Victuals (pronounced *vitlz*), Food. This word is always used in the plural. (L. *vita*-life-or *vivo* to live.) ખોરાક.

Paragon, A pattern; a thing that is most excellent. નમુનાની ચીજ.

Wither.........bound? To what place are you going ?

Almost spent with hunger, Almost dying without food.

Being going, Imperfect participle agreeing with *I.*

Being going, On my way.

Prithee, We pray thee. અમો વીનંતી કરી કહીએ છીએ.

Churls, Boors or rustics. ગામડીઆ.

Measure.........in, Think of our mental ability from our habitation.

You......encountered, It is good that we have seen you.

Thanks is in the objective case governed by *shall have.*

Venison. In appearance it is a word of three syllables but is pronounced like a word of two syllables (ven-zun). Cf. *Medicine* (meds'-in), *carriage* (car'-age) *marriage* (mar'-age), *interest* (int'-rest).

Housewifery (pronounced *hus-wif-ry*). Female business in the economy of a family. ઘર ધંધો.

Understand cookery, Know the art of cooking. રાંધતાં આવડતું.

Dieter, One who prepares food by rules. (L. *dies,* a day.) નિયમ પ્રમાણે ખાવાનું તૈયાર કરનાર.

Angel-like, Like an angel. ફરેશ્તા જેવો.

But.........Posthumous, Had it not been that she remembered Posthumous. પોસ્તહ્યુમસ નહીં યાદ હતે તો.

Wild is an adjective qualifying *forest* and not *youths*.

Graceful demeanour, Pleasing character.

Eglantine, A kind of rose.

Corse, A poetic form for *Corpse.* મુડદું.

Funeral obsequies, Funeral rites. મોહતની ક્રિયા.

Obsequies, (L. *ob* and *sequor* to follow). ક્રિયા.

Invade, Conquer by an attack. (L. *in* and *vado,* to go with difficulty). ચઢાઇ કરવી.

Though.........them, Though the hearts of many of them were throbbing.

Spake, Spoke. *Spake* is an old form.

Boon, Favour. બક્ષીશ (L. *bonus,* good).

Season, Time. (Fr. *saison,* season). વખત.

Universal, Shared by all in the world. (L. *unus* one and *verto,* to turn).

Universal and *general* should not be confounded with each other. *Universal* includes every particular part. *General* includes the greater part or number of anything. Pope is *generally,* Homer is *universally* admired.

Un-looked-for, Unexpected ; sudden. ઓચીંતું.

Inviolate, Unbroken. (L. *in,* not—*violate* from *vis* force). ભાગ્યાં વગર.

Years is in the objective case of time.

Through.........pass, Being disappointed in her design.

Touched.........conscience, Being severely bitten by her conscience.

Sickened, Fell ill. માંદી પડી.

ALL'S WELL THAT ENDS WELL.

Come to, Entered into possession. સ્વાધીનમાં આવ્યા.

Paris, The capital of France, on the river Seine. ફ્રાન્સની રાજધાની.

Bore, Had for. ધરાવતો. *Late,* Deceased. સ્વર્ગવાસી.

Count is a title of nobility on the Continent, equal to an Earl. ઉમરાવ.

Absolute, Arbitrary; not subject to others' wishes. (L. *ab* and *solvo* to loose). મુખ્તીઆર.

In the form, Formally; regularly. [હોકમ.
Mandate, Order. (L. *manus* the hand and *do,* to give)
Positive, Decisive. (L. *pono,* to put). નક્કી.
What.........soever, However dignitary.
To, the sign of the infinitive, is understood after *dared* in modern English. Here *to* is expressed.
Gave.........departure, Ordered him to separate at once.
She.........husband, He would treat her like his wife.
Meaning only, Thereby intending. ફક્ત તેની મતલબ એ હતી કે.
Befriend, Act like a friend; aid. મદદ કરવી.
Malady, Disease. (L. *malum* bad). દુ:ખ. [થાય તેવું.
Incurable, Unremediable. (L. *in,* and *cura,* care). દૂર ન
Unseasoned, Unripe; raw; inexperienced. કાચ્ચો.
Mere, Only. ફક્ત. [દીલાસો આપજે.
Be comfortable, Console. (L. *con* and *fortis,* strong).
Make much of her, Treat her with due respect; respect her much. તેણીની સારી માવજત લેજે.
Long, For a long time. It is an adverb of time.
In.........silence, Silenlty, sadly and mournfully.
Shed, Poured. નાખતી.
Gerald de Narbon, i. e. Her father.
Deeper love, The love for a husband is stronger than that for a father.
The object of which, i. e. Bertram.
Which has for its antecedent *love.*
The.........father, The memory of her beloved father.
She.........birth, She was descended from a parent, who was not a dignitary at court.
Of no note, Not famous; not known. વખણાયલો નહીં.
Ancestors, Forefathers. બાપદાદા.
Noble, Of high birth. (L. *nobilis* noble). ભારે ખાનદાનના.
Looked up to, Considered with respect. ગણ્યો.
Live his servant, Remain as his servant. [moment.
To die his vassal, To remain his servant till the last
Distance, Difference. (L. *dis* and *sto* to stand.) ફરક.
Height.........fortunes, His high birth and her humble birth.
It were all one, It is all the same. સઘળું સરખું છે.
Betram is so far above me is the principal sentence.
Filled.........tears, Made her shed tears; made her cry આસું પડાવ્યા.
Portion, Something as her dowry; fortune. વારસો.

Prescriptions, Recipes. (L. *pre* and *scribo,* to write). નુસખા.

Rare, Scarce; such as is not common. જુજ.

Sovereign remedies, First class remedies; the best remedies.

Sovereign is a person at the head of a dominion. In the same way a *sovereign remedy* is at the head of all other remedies, i. e. bettert han other remedies.

Set down, Considered. [પીડાતો હતો.

Languished, Suffered; pined. માંદો પડયો હતો; અથવા

Choice, Best; better than others. ચુંટી કાહાડેલો.

Unlikely, Improbable. માનવા જેવું નહી.

Were of opinion should be *was* of opinion. If we substitute *and* for *as well as*, we can retain *were.*

Give credit to, Believe. (L. *credo* to believe). માને

Unlearned, Inexperienced; uneducated. અભણ શીખેલી નહીં

Talking to herself, Soliloquizing. મન સાથ વાત કરતી.

Love.........youth, Love is here compared to a thorn and a young person to a rose. As roses have thorns, so young men have love.

To the full, Fully. ઘણો. Here *full* is a noun. Individually it means *highest degree.*

(Has) *Appeared.* (Is) Known. જણાયોછે.

To think should be only *think, to* the sign of the infinitive, being understood after *make.*

Else. If not. નહીં તો.

Had.........then, I never thought of them.

On his death-bed, While dying. મરતી વખતે.

At that awful hour, When her father died.

Conceived, Engendered; given birth to. ઉતપન થયલો.

Fond, Foolish. બેવકુફ. N. B. Here *fond* does not mean affectionate.

Knew not but, Knew that. *But* here is a negative particle. Two negatives make one affirmative. [કામો.

Workings of Providence, Nature's workings. ખુદરતના

To bring to pass, To cause to happen.

Pursue.........way, Do as she chose.

Generously, Very bountifully. મોટા દિલથી.

Ample, Sufficient. (L. *amplus,* full.) પુરતાં.

Means, Resources i. e., money clothing, &c. સાધનો.

Set out, Started. નીસરી.

Blessings, Benedictions. આસીરવાદ.

Darling treasure, Thing most liked and valued.

Obtained.........king, Was admitted into the presence of the king.

Prevailed on, Persuaded. સમજાવી શક્યો.

Essence, Pith ; all essential part. અર્ક.

Forfeit, Give up as a penalty. દંડ આપવો.

In.........days, In the period of two days.

Efficacy, Effect. અસર. *Parcel*, Circle. ટોળું.

King's is in the possessive case governed by *presents* understood.

To declare.........Helena, To object to the king's offering him Helena as his wife.

Her.........bestow, It was not in the power of the king to make her husband love her.

Unsettled him, Disordered his mind. ગભરાતમાં નાખ્યો.

True observance, Fidelity. નીમકહલાલી.

Eke out, Supply : add to. પુરૂં પાડવું.

Desert, (pronounced with the accent on the first syllable, It is a noun from *deserve*). Merit ; worth. ગુણ ; લાયકી.

Sir, I.........fortunes, Sir, I cannot say anything against you, but I can say that I am your most obedient servant and shall always conduct myself with such fidelity that the want of noble-birth and large fortune which I am destined not to enjoy, will not be felt.

Did not at all move, Did not soften the heart at all.

She.........journey, She had carried out the project for which she had undertaken the journey.

Broke her heart, Killed her.

Cordial welcome, Welcome from the bottom of her heart ; heart-felt welcome. અત: કરણથી આવકાર.

Lady of high degree, Lady descended from noble parents.

In.........never, But such a time will never come, i. e. my ring will never come off.

Then and *never* are here used as nouns.

Deserved............mistress, Deserved a husband who had twenty servants like Bertram to wait upon him and call her mistress every now and then.

Native country, Country where he was born ; country of his forefathers.

To.........offence, To repent for her sin or crime.

Florence (in Italy), literally *land of flowers* from L. *flos-floris* flower.

Weeds, Garment. પોશાક ; કપડા.

Receive, Welcome. ઉતારો આપવો.

Where, To the place where. It is an adverbial relative.

She.........it, She might see it clearly and fully.
To.........show, One of the soldiers seen.
Talkative, Prattling. વાતની શોખીન.
It.........love, It seems he was not void of love.
By stealth, Stealthily; privately. છુપી રીતે.
After.........rest, After the family had gone to bed.
By no means, Under no circumstances. કોઇપણ રીતે.
In.........circumstances, Adversity. પડતી હાલત.
Well-born, Born of a noble family.
Capulets, A noble house of Verona.
Highly.........daughter, Very much praising her daughter for her virtue and wisdom.
Owing to, Were the results of. લીધે.
Ardent, Burning to have. (L. *ardeo,* to burn). ઇંતેજાર.
Conceived a project, Formed a plan. યુક્તિ રચી.
Truant, Wandering. નાહાસી ગયલા.
Motive, Intention: that which moves a man to do a thing. (L. *moveo,* to move). મતલબ.
If.........of, If she possessed.
Partly, Somewhat. થોડું.
Won.........interest, Prevailed on to assist her.
In.........favour, As a part of money to be given after the work was done. તેણીની મેહેરબાનીના બેઆના તરીકે.
Doubted not, Was sure. ખાતરી હતી.
Come of it, Result from it. તેમાંથી ઉત્પન્ન કરવા.
By the first sight, When first seen. પહેલે જોયાસારે; જોતાંને વાર.
Exerted all her wit, Used all her ability.
As.........regard, As a sign of his love.
The king.........of, The king had presented to her.
To.........accomplishment of, In order to carry out fully બરાબર બજાવવા.
Seeing.........countess, Finding this talk did not please the countess.
Whose.........eyes, Who was so beautiful that people were astonished to see her.
Whose.........captive, Who when she spoke was listened to by all.
Came by, Possessed. પાસે આવી.
Improbable, Not easily believed. (L. *in* not and *probo,* to prove).
Foully snatched, Taken away with violence.
Rendered, Made. કીધી હતી.
Suitable, Fit. લાયક.
Bestow upon, Give as a gift. બક્ષવું.
Notable, Praiseworthy; remarkable. વખાણવા લાયક.
Legacy, Portion in inheritance. વારસો.

Sanctified, Made holy. (L. *sanctus,* holy and *facio,* to do). પવિત્ર થયલું.

Luckiest stars, Best stars.

THE TWO GENTLEMEN OF VERONA.

Uninterrupted, Unbroken. ભાગ્યાં વગરની.

Subsisted, Remained; existed. (L. *sub* and *sisto,* to stand). રહી હતી.

Pursued their studies, Studied; learnt. અભ્યાસ કરતા [હતા.

Hours of leisure, Leisure time. ફુરસદની વખત.

With is a preposition governing *whom* understood after *lady.*

Passion, Love. મહોબત. (L. *patior,* to suffer).

Topics, Subjects. (Gr. *topos,* a place). બાબત.

On......disagreed, On which they had different opinions.

Was.........hearing, Sometimes did not like to hear.

Ever, Always. હંમેશ.

In.........terms, In pleasing words.

Milan, A town of Lombardy, in Italy.

Cease.........me, Do not persuade me.

Wear out my youth, Spend my youth. જુવાની ગુમાવું.

If.........Julia, If your heart was not given to Julia whom you love.

Wonders of the world, There are seven wonders of the [world.

I. Of ancient times.

(1) The pyramids of Egypt.—(2) The hanging gardens of Babylon.—(3) The tomb of Mausolos.—(4) The temple of Diana at Ephesus.—(5) The Colossus of Rhodes.—(6) The Statue of Zeus (Jupiter) by Phidias.—(7) The Pharos of Egypt, or else the Palace of Cyrus cemented with gold.

II. Seven wonders of the Middle ages.—

(1.) The Coliseum of Rome. (2) The Catacombs of Alexandria. (3) The great wall of China. (4) Stonehenge. (5) The Leaning Tower of Pisa. (6) The porcelain tower of Nankin. (7) The mosque of St. Sophia at Constantinople.

Rare, Wonderful. અજાયબ જેવી.

Worthy of notice, Worth noticing. ધ્યાનમાં રાખવાજોગ.

Too.........won, To consent to marry at once.

Affected, Pretended. ઢોંગ કરતી.

To.........passion, To appear as if she did not know that he loved her.

Fingering, Touching with fingers. આંગળાં લગાડતાં.

To piece together, Join the pieces together. કટકા ગોઠવવા.

Made out, Could read. વાંચી શકી.

Asunder, Apart. છુટા.

Or she said wounded, Or as she said they i. e. the words were wounded.

To make amends, To make up the loss. ખોટ પુરી પાડવા.

Make out the whole, Read the whole letter. આખું ઉકેલવું.

Vexed.........words, Angry with herself tearing or destroying the letter containing sweet and loving words.

And.........wish, And how do you like his wish ?

As............wish, It depends upon your will whether I should go or not and not that I should go because he calls me there.

In his riper age, When he is a man. મોટપણમાં.

Positive, Resolute. (L. *pono,* to put). મક્કમ.

I am peremptory, I do not want you to make excuses. હું તારી તકરાર સાંભળવાનો નથી.

Of no use, In vain. ફોકટ.

To.........will, To oppose him. તેની સામે થવા.

Brought upon him, Caused him.

She.........indifference, She did not now pretend to be ignorant of his love.

In.........Milan, A great favourite of the Duke of Milan.

Did dream, Did never expect. આશા એ હતી નહીં.

Of.........boast, Of which he was so very proud.

Was.........Protheus, Loved a lady as warmly as his friend Protheus.

She.........Valentine, The lady who had made Valentine give up his freedom.

Designed, Intended. (L. *de* and *signum,* a mark). ધારણા હતી.

According to his worth, As he deserves. તેને છાજે તેમ.

Is complete.........mind, Is an accomplished youth.

I.........discourse, I know you never take delight in a love talk.

I.........love, I have repented for hating love.

Love, Cupid, the God of love. મહોબતનો દેવ.

Chased sleep, Hunted sleep. ઉંઘનો શેકાર કીધોછે. i. e. made me sleepless. બને બેકરાર કીધોછે.

Mighty, Powerful; strong. જોરાવર.

Humbled, Defeated and overpowered me. નરમથી જેવો કીધોછે.

Except.........love, If it is not a love-discourse.

Pattern, Paragon. નમુનો.

PATTERN is a corruption of *patron.* As a *patron* ought to be an example to his subordinates, so a *pattern* signifies a *model.*

Interview, Meeting. મુલાકાત.

Supplant.........affections, Take the place of his friend in her affections.

No worldly good, No temptation in the world.

Draw from him, Make him disclose or reveal it.

Miracle of integrity, Wonderful honest man.

Wither.........fast? Where do you go in such a hurry? ઉતાવલે ક્યાં ચલાવ્યું?

Take a wife, Marry a girl. બાઇડી કરવી.

Me is not in the objective case governed by *for.* *For* is here a conjunction. *Me* is the object of *esteems.*

Where.........end, What would be the conclusion.

She.........father, It was the strict order of his father.

Procure, Get. (L. *pro* and *cura,* care). લાવી આપવું.

Him is governed by *for* understood.

Fitting agrees with *one.*

In conclusion, In the end. છેવલે.

Upbraiding, Reproving severely. પૂશ્કલ ઠપકો આપી.

Entered into conversation, Commenced talking with. વાત કરવા લાગી.

Conversation, Talk. (L. *con* and *verto* to turn). વાત.

Host, યજમાન. It is the opposite of *guest.*

So familiarly, With so much civility and agreeableness. એટલી મીલનસારીથી.

Offered to take him, Said he would carry him.

Lower.........esteem, He would consider her low-minded.

This is a demonstrative pronoun in the nominative case after the verb *was.*

That made her wear, That caused her to put on.

Wither, To what place. ક્યાં.

To her heart's sorrow, Tending to make her sorry.

Inconstant, Faithless ; fickle ; false. (L. *in* not and constant from *con,* and *sto,* to stand). બેઇમાન.

Serenading...music, Entertaining lady Silvia with music.

Abhorred.........Protheus, Hated the character of Protheus, the false friend of Valentine.

Truant, Wandering. (L. *truor*, to wander). રખડતો.

To......page, To engage herself to Protheus as his servant.

As a parting gift, Gift at the time of separating.

Most glad, As a rule we compare adjectives of one syllable by adding *er* and *est* to the positive, but it is more idiomatic to say *most glad* than to say *gladdest*.

Rejected the suit of Protheus, Did not love Protheus.

Equivocation, Act of using ambiguous words to mislead. બે અર્થનું બોલવું તે.

Julia is about my height, Julia is of my size. જુલીઆ મારા જેટલી મોટીછે.

And of my complexion, And resembles me in color of the face. અને મારા જેવું મોઢુંછે.

His.........him is a noun sentence, object of *say*.

Coming.........tongue, Spoken by her rival.

Cheered the drooping heart, Consoled her. દીલાસો આપ્યો.

Which.........course, Where to go. ક્યાં જવું.

Heart's.........treasure, One most beloved of him. પોતાની પ્યારી.

Set upon, Attacked. હુમલો કીધો.

Crossed by adversity, Ruined by misfortune. કમનસીબથી ખરાબ અથવા પાયામાલ થયલો.

Had on, Had worn. પહેરયાં હતાં.

Struck, Moved. દયા ઉત્તપન થઇ.

Noble air, Exalted or dignified look. ઉમદા ચેહરો.

Chief and Captain are from L. *caput*, the head.

If......offer, If he would not become their chief.

What......himself, How he lived. તેનું શું થાય.

Provided, If (L. *pro* and *video* to see). જો.

Outrage on women, Treat women with violence. સ્ત્રીઓ ઉપર જુલમ ગુજારે.

Robin Hood, An outlaw in the reign of Richard I. He entertained one hundred tall men, all good archers, with the spoil he took, but he allowed no woman to be oppressed, violated or otherwise molested; he did not rob poor men of their property but relieved them with what he obtained by plundering the rich. He was therefore, a great favourite of the common people.

Ballads, Songs sung while dancing. લાવણી.

Outlawed, Proscribed or deprived of the benefit of the law. સરકારે પોતાની દેખરેખ તળેથી છોડી દીધેલા.

Banditti is the plural of *bandit*. *Banditti* is Italian. We can also use *bandits*.

Banditti, Robbers. લુટારા.

In this situation, In such a condition. આવી હાલતમાં.

In........pass, It happened as follows:—આ પ્રમાણે બન્યું.

Whom is the object of the gerund *refusing*.

Her is in the possessive case.

Whom.........refusing, Her father urged her to accept Turio and would not hear any refusal.

Came.........resolution, At length resolved. આખરે ઠરાવ કીધેા.

Her.........refuge is the object of *heard*. [not correct.

In.........misinformed, What she was informed of was

Bearing............captain, As their chief. તેઓનેા ઉપરી કહેવાતેા. [લુટ.

Depredation, Plunder; booty. (L. *de* and *præda* booty).

Which.........him, With which he was invested. જે તેઓએ તેને આપી હતી.

Other is followed by the conjunction *than*.

To show compassion, To treat kindly. દયા દેખાડવા.

N. B. We feel *compassion* for our inferior and we *sympathize* with our equals.

Robbed, Plundered. લુટયા.

N. B. *Rob* is to deprive by force and *steal* is to take away stealthily.

Contrived, Managed. (L. *con* and *trouver*, to find) મુલાકત કીધી.

To effect her escape, To run away. નાહાસી જવાને.

Protection, Safety. બચાવ. (L. *pro* and *tego* to shield).

N. B. *Protect* from L. *pro* and *tego* is to fight or try to save another from injury. *Defend* from L. *de* and *fendo* to strike is to defend one's self when attacked. A man *protects* his friend but *defends* himself.

In governs *which* understood after terror.

Be alarmed is a passive infinitive depending upon *bid*. After *bid*, *to* the sign of the infinitive is understood.

Humanity, Kindness. દયા.

Conveying, Carrying. (L. *con* and *veho*, to carry). લઇ જતેા હતેા.

Attended, Accompanied. It is a past participle agreeing with *who*. સાથેજ રહી.

Having heard is a perfect participle agreeing with *who*.

Rescued, Delivered; freed. બચાવી.

Afresh, Newly. નવેસરથી.

Rudely, Indecently. કઢંગીરીતે.

While is understood after *and.*

They were.........Valentine is a principal sentence.

To take one a prisoner is wrong. Idiom does not allow the use of any article here.—Cf. also *on board a ship.*

Even.........degree, Even out of limit.

Not only and *but* are co-relatives.

How came you by it? How is it in your possession? તારી પાસે કેમ આવી?

So wrought in him, Produced such an effect on him. તેની ઉપર એવી તો અસર કીધી.

You.........death, You shall die; you will be put to death.

Take.........touch! Do not even touch her!

Dare, Challenge; defy. લડવા બોલાઊં છું.

But.........love, Only to go so near as to touch her with your breath; only to touch her by your breath. ફક્ત તારા દમથી તેણીને અડકે.

Degenerate, Mean. (L. *de* and *genus,* race.) હલકું.

*Think.........love,*Think you a fit husband for an empress.

Becoming, Required; fit: suitable. છાજતી.

Black crimes, Wicked crimes. કાળાં કામ.

Of governs *that* understood after *crimes.*

Ordained, Ordered (L. *ordo, ordinis,* an order.) હુકમ થયો.

Love-prompted, Urged by love. પ્યારથી ઉસકેરાઇ ગયલાં.

Awakened, Active in biting him. જાગતું થયલું.

Conscience, Knowledge of good or bad actions and feelings. અંત: કરણ.

Judged, Deemed; considered. ધારવામાં આવી.

Which being done, After the recital.

Which has for its antecedent *recital.*

Being done is a passive participle agreeing with *which.*

All four—Cf. To go on all fours, to crawl on hands and feet like animals. હાથ ટેકી ચાલવું.

Triumphs, Rejoicings. ખુશાલીઓ.

Feasting, Entertainment. ખાણું.

TEMPEST.

Certain, Particular. (L. *certus*, certain). ચોક્કસ. *Which* has for its antecedent *island*.

Prospero, Rightful Duke of Milan, deposed by his brother. Drifted on a desert island, he practised magic and raised a tempest in which his brother was shipwrecked. Ultimately he broke his wand, and his daughter married the son of the king of Naples.

She had no memory, She did not remember. તેણીને યાદ હતું નહીં.

Having seen is a perfect gerund, object of *of*.

Human, Of a man; pertaining to a man (L. *homo*, a man).

Made out of a rock, Cut or engraved in a rock. પથ્થરમાં કોતરેલો.

Apartments, Chambers; rooms [L. *a*, and *pars* (*partis*), a part.] ઓરડા.

Which stands for apartments.

Called, Named. કહેતો.

Study, A room for study. અભ્યાસ કરવાનો ઓરડો.

Which......magic, Which gave knowledge of magic.

Magic, Sorcery; necromancy; black-art. જાદુ.

Study is in apposition to *Magic*.

Affected, Loved: liked. It is a past participle agreeing with *study*. પસંદ પડેલી.

Knowledge is in the objective case governed by the transitive verb *found*.

This art i. e. Magic. આ હુનર.

For is a conjunction. [*Prospero*.

Being thrown is a passive participle agreeing with

By a strange chance, By a strange coincidence. આશ્ચર્ય બનાવથી.

Had been enchanted is a verb in the passive voice of the pluperfect tense.

Enchanted, Bewitched, charmed. મંત્ર મારેલો.

Witch, Feminine of *wizard;* sorceress. ડાકણ.

The witch Sycorax had a son called Caliban.

By virtue of, By means of; by force of. વડે; જોરે.

Released, Freed; liberated; set free. છુટા કીધો.

Spirits, Demons; spectres. ભુતો. [*spirits*.

That is a relative pronoun having for its antecedent

Bodies, Trunks ; stems. થડો.

Refused, Declined. (L. *re*, and *fundo*, to pour). નાપાડી.

Execute, Carry out ; obey (L. *ex*, and *sequor*, to follow). અમલ લાવવું.

Wicked, Vile ; sinful ; profane. પાપી.

Commands, Orders ; injunctions ; mandates. (L. *con*, and *mando* to order, from *manus*, the hand and *do*, to give.) હોકમો.

Were.........Prospero, Executed or carried out whatever Prospero wished. [ચંચલ ; ઝડપો.

Lively, Active ; nimble (*ly* is not an adverbial suffix here).

Ariel.........nature, Ariel was not at all mischievous : Ariel did no harm to anybody.

Except is a preposition govering the whole sentence *that.........Caliban*.

Pleasure, Delight. (L. *placeo*, to please). મજાહ.

For, Because. કારણ કે.

He owed him a grudge, He hated him ; he had just reasons for revenging himself.

Son is in the nominative case after the irregular neuter verb *was*.

Caliban is the object of *found*.

Woods, Forests ; deserts. જંગલ.

Thing is in apposition to Caliban.

A.........thing, A thing of an ugly appearance.

Far.........ape, More resembling a monkey than a man.

Home is in the objective case of *place* or it is an adverb modifying *took*.

Nature, Disposition. (L. *natus*, born). સ્વભાવ ; પ્રવાસ.

Fetch, Go and bring. જઈ લાવવું.

Wood, Pieces of sticks. લાકડા.

N. B. Wood is both singular and plural. *Wood* has the plural *woods* when it means *forests*.

Offices, Duties ; works. (L. *of* and *facio*, to do). કામો.

Charge, Order. (L. *currus* a wagon). હોકમ.

Ariel.........services, Ariel was ordered to superintend over the work of Caliban.

Lazy, Idle. આલસું.

N. B. *Lazy* and *idle*. *Lazy* is opposed to *alert*, *idle* to busy. A azy man does not like to take trouble and an idle man does not like to work.

Neglected, Was indifferent to. બે દરકાર હતો.

Who.........Prospero's is a parenthetical sentence.

Invisible, Imperceptible. (L. *in*, not, and *video*, to see). નહીં દેખાય તેવો.

To all eyes, To all persons. સઘળાં માણસોને. *Eyes* here stands for *men* and it is an example of *synecdoche*.

Slily, Stealthily: sneakingly; secretly. છુપો.

N. B. *Slily* is also spelt *slyly*. [તોડવો.

Pinch, To squeeze the flesh as to give pain. ચમટો

Tumble him down, Throw him headlong. ગબડાવી પાડે.

Mire, Mud; dirt. કાદવ.

N. B. *miry* is the adjective from *mire*.

In.........ape, Becoming an ape. વાંદરો થઇને.

Make mouths, Make wry faces. ચાળા કરતો.

Shape, *Form*; appearance. આકાર.

Hedgehog, A small fourfooted animal resembling a hog or pig, so called from its living in hedges or bushes. ઝાડીમાં રહેતું કુકર.

Tumbling, Rolling. ગગડતો.

Quills, Spines. પીછાં.

Prick, Pierce. ભોંકાય. *Bare*, Naked. ઉઘાડા.

Such-like, Similar other. એવા બીજા.

Vexatious tricks, Teasing contrivances. ચીરડવવા માટે ઢોંગ.

Which is the object of *to do*.

Obedient to his will, Ready to do what he liked or wished. ચાકરીમાં હાજર.

By their means, With their assistance. તેઓ વડે.

Command the winds......sea, Keep the wind and waters obedient to his will.

Which stands for *storm*. [billows.

Struggling.........waves, Striking against the stormy

That.........up, That every moment appeared sinking the ship.

(Swallow) *it*, *It* stands for ship.

Which was.........themselves is the object of *told*.

Living beings like themselves, Human beings.

Art, *Magic*. (L. *ars*, art). હુનર; કળા; જાદુ.

Have is in the imperative mood.

See is an interjection.

Dashed to pieces, Broken into pieces. ભાંગી કટકા થવા.

Souls is an interjection.

Souls, Persons. જીવો; માણસો.

This is an example of *synecdoche*, a figure in which a part is used for the whole and the whole for a part.

Perish, Die. (L. *per* through and *eo*, to go.) મરી જવું.

If I had power, If I was able. મારૂં ચાલતું હતે તેા.

I.........earth, I would make the earth swallow water..

The ship.........her, The ship should sink with all the human beings in her.

Her stands for the ship. *Ship* is in the feminine gender.

Be.........amazed, Do not be afraid. ધભરા નહીં.

There.........done, None will suffer any injury. કેાઇને કાંઇ ઇજા થશે નહીં.

I......it, It is my order. મારેા હેાકમ છે.

What is a compound relative pronoun = *that* + *which*. *That* is the subject of *has been* and *which* is the object of *have done*.

In.........you, For your sake. તારે લીધે.

Child is in apposition to *you*.

You.........are, You do not know what your rank is. તારા ખાનદાન વીષે તું કાંઇ જાણતી નથી.

Where is an adverbial relative.

Where you come from i. e. The place where you come from.

No.........father, No more about me than the fact that I am your father.

Live has for its subject *I*.

How.........mind? How is it that you remember it still?

How you came here is a noun sentence.

Ago, Since. ઉપર. *Ago*=Agone, i. e. past.

Whose name was Antonio is an adjectival sentence.

Whom has for its antecedent *brother*.

I.........study, I liked to be alone and to study.

False, Ungrateful ; undutiful. નીમકહરામ.

For.........proved is a parenthetical sentence.

Neglecting.........ends, Disregaring all worldly objects.

Buried among my books, Deeply engaged in study.

Did dedicate, Spent ; used ; gave. (L. *de* and *dico*, to say). કહાડયેા ; અર્પણ કીધેા.

To......mind, In improving my mind, i. e. in increasing my knowledge. મારૂં મન સુધારવા એટલે કાંઇ જ્ઞાન મેળવવા.

Being.........power, Being thus powerful.

Popular, Known (L. *populus*, people). જાણીતેા.

Awakened, Created. જગાડી ; ઉતપન કીધી. [લાલચ.

Ambition, Temptation. (L. *ambi* round about and *eo* to go).

Ambition, *avarice* and *greed* are synonyms. *Ambition* is a great desire for power ; *avarice* is too great a desire for money; and *greed* is too great a desire for food.

Durst is the past tense of *dare*.

So.........me, My subjects loved me so dearly.

We.........sea, We were far out on the ocean.

Forced us into a small boat, Compelled us to sit into a small boat.

Prize, Value. (L. *pretium*, price). કીમત કરવું.

Cherub comes from Hebrew. *Cherubims* is the plural but we have *cherubs* also.

Cherub, Angel. ફરેસ્તો.

To bear, *To* should be omitted.

To bear.........misfortunes, To put up with misfortunes patiently.

Since when, And from that time.

Magic wand, A piece of stick used by magicians. જાદુની લાકડી.

Account, Description. હેવાલ.

How......company, What he had done with the inmates of the ship.

Holding converse, Talking. વાત કરતો.

Mariners, Sailors (L. *mare*, the sea). ખલાસીઓ.

Swallowed.........lost, Drowned and lost.

With.........folded, With one arm laid on the other. અદબવાલી.

Princely, Regal ; belonging to a prince. (L. *primus*, first and *capio* to take.) શાહાનશાના.

Fresher is an adverb of the comparative degree.

Hither, To this place. અહીં.

Crew, Company of sailors. ખલાસીઓની ટોળી.

Is missing, Is lost. ખોવાયોછે.

You.........liberty, You have pledged your word to set me free.

Grudge or grumbling, Spite or murmur. કીનો અથવા બડબડ.

Recollect, Remember. (L. *re*, *con*, and *lego* to gather). યાદ આવવું..

From governs *torment*.

Bent double, Bent down in body. વાંકી વળી ગયલી.

Algiers, The capital of Algeria, a province of Africa. It now belongs to the French. The French took it in 1830.

Recount, Relate again. ફરીથી કહી જવું.

Witchcrafts, Sorceries ; enchantments ; crafts or wicked actions of a witch. જાદુ મંત્ર.

Too.........hearing, So shocking that human beings cannot hear of them without feeling.

Too delicate.........commands, So good-natured as not to obey her wicked orders.

Shut you up, Imprisoned you. બંધ કીધો.

To have a sight of, To see. જોવાને.

Fathom, Two yards. બે વાર અથવા છ ફુટ.

Of.........made, His bones are changed into corals. તેના હાડકાંના પરવાળાં બન્યાં છે.

Those.........eyes, His eyes are changed into pearls. તેની આંખના મોતી થઇ ગયાંછે.

Nothing.........fade, Not a single part of his body has [decayed.

But.........strange, But it is converted into something rich and curious.

Hourly, Every hour. દરેક કલાકે.

Knell, Sound of the bell at a funeral. પાયદસ્તનો ઘાંટ.

Ding-dong, The sound caused by ringing the bell. ઘાંટનો અવાજ.

Ding-dong is an *onomatopoetic* word, a word that tells us its meaning from its sound.

News is singular. We say "What *is* the news ?"

Stupid fit, Stupor ; insensible state. બેસુદ્ધિ.

In amazement, Being amazed. અજાયબ થઇને.

Sound is the object of *followed*.

Who were seated, Who had taken their seats. જેઓ બેઠેલાં [હતાં.

Shade, Shelter. છાંયો.

N. B. SHADE and SHADOW. *Shade* is darkness caused by the intervention of a thing between the sun's light and the place which is in shade. *Shadow* is a form of an object, the outline of which is reproduced on the ground or in water or on a wall—as, the dog saw his *shadow* in the water ; we were sitting under the *shade* of large trees while our friends were playing at cricket.

Senses, (L. *sentio*, to feel). લાગણી શક્તિઓ. There are five senses hearingsmelling—sight—taste—and feeling. Dr, Brewer gives us two more, viz., *animation* and *speech*.

N. B. *Common sense*. સાધારણ અક્કલ.

Altered, Changed. (L. *alter* another). બદલાઇ ગયો.

N. B. This word should not be confounded with *altar* meaning a shrine.

Companions from L. *con* and *panis* bread, means those that eat at the same table.

N. B. Some derive *Companion* from L. con and *pagus* a village, saying a companion is one who lives in the same village, but the former is better.

Grave faces, Serious looks. ગંભીર દેખાવ.
N. B. *Gray* is also spelt *grey*.

The following are some of the words having two spellings:—*center* and *centre*; *color* and *colour*; *honor* and *honour*; *dispatch* and *despatch*; *show* and *shew*; *idiotcy* and *idiocy*; *incage* and *encage*; *traveller* and *traveler*; *surname* and *sirname*; *moneys* and *monies*; *check* and *cheque*; *bazar* and *bazaar*; *connection* and *connexion*; *slily* and *slyly*; *wagon* and *waggon*; *spirit* and *sprite.*

Enchanted, Protected by sorcerers. જાદુગરોના રક્ષણ તળે.
As such, i. e. As a goddess.
Timidly, Fearfully. બીહીને.

N. B. *Timid* and *Cowardly* should be used each in its appropriate place. *Timid* is used of a person's state of mind; *cowardly*, of his conduct. A timid man is afraid of doing something. A cowardly man has not the heart to do it. A *timid* man may sometimes be brave but a *cowardly* man is never.

At first sight, At the first interview. જોતાંને વાર.
Neck and feet, In modern prose the idiom is *to bind hand and foot.*
Sea-water, Salt water. ખારૂં પાણી.
Withered, Dry. સુકાયલાં.
Husks, Dry covering. છાલાં.
Acorns, Fruits of the oak. ઓક ઝાડના ફળ.
True, Honest; sincere, પ્રમાણિક.
One is an indefinite pronoun.
One.........you, I will blame you if you say a word more.
Girl, (pronounced gi-earl), Lass. છોડી.
What is an interjection.
Advocate, Pleader (L. *ad* and *voco*, to call). હીમાયતી.
Impostor, One who practises fraud. (L. *in*, and *pono*, to put.) ઠગારો.
Most.........Caliban, There are persons as much better than he as he is better than Caliban.

Constancy, Lasting affection. (L. *con*, and *sto*, to stand). નીરંતર પ્યાર.

My.....humble, I do not aspire to a high thing.

Goodlier, Handsomer. વધારે સારા દેખાવનો.

My........up, I have no strength left. મારી તાકાત જતી રહી છે.

Would........me, Would not be much cared by me. મને નજીવાં લાગશે.

Once a day, One time every day. દહાડામાં એકવાર.

He.........him, He had assigned to him; he had set him

To pile up, To lay one on another. સીચવું.

Almost dying with fatigue, Quite tired; quite unable to work.

Alas is an expression of grief. (L. *lassus*, fatigued). અફસોસ.

He.........hours, He is sure to stay there for three hours.

Pray is not in the imperative but in the infinitive mood, having for its subject *I* understood.

But......to, But he would not allow her to do so under any circumstances.

Went on, Proceeded. ચાલ્યું.

Who..............task, Who had imposed upon him this [business.

Was not at his books, Was not at his study.

Overhear, Hear privately. સાંભળી લેવા.

Express, Special; direct. (L. *ex* and *premo*, to press). [ખાસ.

Above all the ladies, More than all the ladies. સઘળી સ્ત્રીઓ કરતાં વધારે.

How.........abroad, What sort of men there are out of this island.

Nor.........like, Nor can I like any other person but you.

Precepts, Orders (L. *pre* and *capio*, to take). હુકમ.

I.........of, It is foolish of me to cry over what I like.

In.........innocence, Plainly and quite innocently.

Approve of, Like. (L. *ad* and *probo* to prove). પસંદ કરૂં છું.

Used you, Behaved with you. તારી સાથે વર્ત્યો.

Make.........amends, Reward you amply. તેનો પુરતો બદલો [આપીશ.

All.........love, I all the time vexed you and that was simply to test your love.

Stood the test, Proved successful; proved yourself to be constant. પરિક્ષા પસાર કીધીછે.

She.........praise, None can with full justice praise her. [તેણીની વખાણ થઇ ન શકે.

Not.........disposed, Was not inclined at all; was quite unwilling. મરજી હતી નહી.

Out of their senses, In an insensible state; insensible. બેસુદ્ધ.

Famished, Starved. ભુખે ટોકાયલા.

Banquet, A sumptuous feast. (It. *banco* a bench). ખાણું.

Going to eat, About to eat. ખાવા જતા.

Harpy, A kind of monster having the face of a woman and the body of a vulture. એક જાતનો રાક્ષસ.

Vanished away, Disappeared. ગુમથઇ ગયું.

Sincere (literally means without wax *sine cera*), True; not affected. ખરે.

Could not but pity, Could do nothing else but pity; could not help pitying. દયા લાવ્યા વગર ચાલ્યું નહી.

But a spirit, Only a genius. માત્ર દેવ.

Human being, Man. માનવી.

Compassion, Pity (L. *com* and *patior*, to suffer). દયા.

Dainty, Delicate. નાજુક.

N. B. *Dainty food*, Delicious food; food that is pleasing to the taste.

In their train, Behind them, on the wake of them. તેઓની પછવાડે.

N. B. *Train* from L. *traho* to draw primarily means anything that is drawn hence—*train of thoughts*; *train of a lad'ys gown*; *train of a king*; *train of gunpowder*; *railway train*.

Who is in the plural number—standing for *king*, *Antonio* and *Gonzalo*.

Air, Atmosphere. વાતાવરણ.

Wild-music, Sing-song; disorderly singing. ભાગા તુટાં ગાયણો.

Provisions, Food &c. ખોરાક વગેરે.

Stupified their senses, Had made them senseloss. તેઓની સુદધ ઠેકણે નહીં હતી.

With.........words, Crying sadly. દલગીરીથી રડીને.

Implored, Sought (L. *im* and *ploro*, to seek). માંગી.

Expressed, Shewed. (L. *ex* and *premo*, to press). દેખાડી; જણાવી.

Remorse, Repentance; extreme sorrow. (L. *re*, and *mordeo*, from *mordax* biting i. e. the biting of conscience.) પશ્ચાતાપ.

Having assisted is in the objective case governed by *of*. It is a perfect gerund.

Chess, A game played on a board like that used in checkers. સેતરંજ.

N. B. Chess is a corruption of *checks* for in this game both the persons playing try to check the progress of each other.

People is singular when spoken of collectively; when each individual of a group is taken separately, it is plural: as the English is a brave people; there were many people assembled there. Sometimes *peoples is* used.

By.. ......*Providence*, According to the destiny of God. ખુદાના કરવાથી.

Our......*past*, Our troubles that are past.

Since.........*ended*, When we have reached a happy end.

Embraced (literally *took in his arms* from *em*, in and *brachium*, arm). Hugged; pressed to his bosom. કોટી ક્રીધી.

Had permitted, Had destined. જેમ લખ્યા હતા.

Dukedom is the dominion of a duke, while *princedom* is the dominion of a prince; *earldom* is that of an earl; and *Christendom* is that of Christians.

Prayed......*couple*, Wished the couple joy and happiness.

Partake of, Eat of (Partake = *par* from *pars*, a part and *take*) ભાગ લેવો.

Refreshments, Literally things that refresh or give vigour hence *food*.

Affords, Gives; can produce. આપેછે.

Entertainment, Pleasure; diversion. (*enter* = *inter*, between and *teneo*, to hold). રમુજ.

Company, When used in its collective sense is singular; when every member of the body is spoken of separately the number is plural.

Company were astonished = All the persons that formed the company were astonished.

Uncouth, Clumsy; odd. બેડોળ.

Monster is from L. *moneo*, to warn and means a portent or warning, anything indicating the will of the gods, hence its modern acceptation, something preternatural through its size, terrible aspect, or very strange appearance. Webster, it may be noticed, gives *monstro*, to shew, as the derivation of *monster*, which if his derivation were correct, would then be something to be shewn or pointed out on account of its singular appearance. *Monstro* however is from *monstrum*, which in its turn is from *moneo*, the latter word containing the root of all. M. & R.

Attendant, Servant; one who attends on another. (L. *ad,* and *tendo,* to stretch). ચાકર.

Island (L. *insula* an island) literally means water-land from A. S. *ea* water and *land.*

Longing, Was eager. ફાગરે ડોળે વાટ જોતો હતો; આતુર હતો.

To......... liberty, To be quite free and independent.

Uncontrolled, Freely. છુટો.

Quaint, Dainty; spruce. સુંદર; શોભીતો; અલબેલો.

Sprite is the same as *spirit.*

Made him free, Freed him. છુટો કીધો.

Give me leave, Permit me. રજા આપો.

Home is an adverb of place modifying *attend.*

Bid farewell, Put an end; part for ever. છેહલી સલામ કરે.

Cowslip, A kind of flower. એક જાતનું ગુલાબી ફુલ.

Bell, The upper part of a flower of the shape of a cup or a bell. ફુલની ઉપર પ્યાલા જેવો ભાગ હોયછે તે.

There..........cry, I shall be there at night.

When..........cry, At the time owls cry but owls only dart about in the air at night in search of food so, *when owls do cry* means *at night.*

Bat, A kind of animal which has a body like a mouse but which flies on wings attached to its fore-feet. કાનચી-મોડયું.

Magic art, Sorcery; black-art. જાદું.

Overcome, Defeating; getting an upper hand over. હરાવીને.

Reconciled, Restored to friendship. (L. *re,* and *concilio* to call together).

Native land, Father land; native country; country in which he was born. સ્વદેશ

Native, Original; own (L. *natus,* born). સ્વદેશી.

Witness, See; to be present at. જોવા.

Nuptials, Marriage. (L. *nubo* to marry). લગ્ન.

N. B. Nuptials is now always used in the plural though in old authors we do see singular used.

Celebrated Solemnized; performed. ક્રીયા કરવી જોઇયે.

Splendour, Grandeur; pomp. (L. *splendeo,* to shine). ભપકો; ધામધુમ.

Convoy, Protection; act of accompanying on the way for protection. (L. *con,* and *via,* way or *veho,* to carry). રક્ષણ.

Arrived, Reached. (L. *ad,* and *ripa,* a bank). પુગ્યા.

PERICLES, PRINCE OF TYRE.

Tyre, A town of Palestine.
Became.........exile, Exiled himself.
Dominions, Princedom (L *domus*, a house). દેશ.
Avert, Remove ; prevent. (L. *ad*, and *verto*, to turn). દુરકરવા.
Shocking, Disgusting ; terrible. કમકમાત ઉપજાવે એવું.
In secret, Privately ; secretly. છુપું.
To pry, To try to know fully. બારીકઈથી તપાસવું.
Set sail, Started on a sea-voyage. ઉપડ્યો ; નિકળ્યો.
Mighty, Powerful. જોરાવર ; સત્તાવાળો.
Appeased, Pacified. (L. *ad*, and *pax*, peace). શાંત પડે.
Directed his course, Went. ગયો.
Famine, Want of corn. ખોરાકની તંગી.
Store, Quantity. જથ્થો.
On his arrival, When he reached the place. તે પુગ્યો ત્યારે.
Unhoped-for, Unexpected ; sudden. ન ધારેલી.
Succour, Assistance (L. *sub*, and *curro*, to run). મદદ.
Boundless, Excessive ; very many. હદ વગરના.
Thanks is always used in the plural number.
Sought his life, Wanted to kill him. તેના જીવની સોધમાં હતા.
Upon receipt of, When he received. મળ્યું ત્યારે.
Put out to sea again, Re-commenced the sea-voyage. પછો દરિયામાં ગયો.
Grand, Magnificent ; splendid. મોટો.
Tournament, A game between two persons on horse-back in which each tries to *turn* his horse in order to avoid his adversary's blow. (Fr. *tourner* to turn—L. *torno*, to turn).
Tournament is the same as *Tournay* or *Tourney*.
Armour, Coat-of-arms ; mail. બખ્તર.
Crosses, Misfortunes. આફતો.
Somewhat is a noun.
N. B. *Somewhat* is sometimes an adverb but it is never an adjective.
Repair myself, Better my condition.
Bequeathed, Obtained in inheritance. વારસામાં મળ્યું હતું.
Rough, Tremendous ; stormy. તોફાની.
My shipwreck, The destruction of my ship.
Clad is another form of *clothed*.

Repaired, Went. (L. *re* and *patria,* one's fatherland). ગયો.

N. B. Do not confound this word with *repair,* meaning to *mend,* which comes from L. *re* and *paro,* to prepare.

Performed wonders, Conducted himself remarkably. લોકોને આશ્ચર્યમાં ઉપજાવી.

Vanquishing, Conquering (L. *vinco,* to conquer.) જીતીને.

Beauteous, Handsome. સુંદર.

Approved of, Liked; esteemed. (L. *ad,* and *probo,* to prove). પસંદ કીધું.

N. B. *Of* is the appropriate preposition after *approve.*

Accomplished, Perfect in everything; well-versed in every thing (L. *ad, com, pleo,* to fill). સંપુર્ણ.

Perceived, Observed; saw. (L. *per, capio,* to take). જોયું.

N. B. *To perceive by the ear,* To hear. સાંભળવું.

To perceive by the palate, To taste. ચાખવું.

To perceive by the eye, To see. જોવું.

His.........him, His daughter warmly loved him.

Months is in the objective case governed by *for* understood or it is in the objective case of time.

Received intelligence, Was officially informed. ખબર મળી.

Loyal, Faithful to one's sovereign. વફાદાર.

Resume.........right, Retake the reins of government in his own hands. પોતાની ગાદી પાછી લએ.

Obscure, Unknown; not famous. અપ્રસિદ્ધ.

Was with child, Was pregnant. મહિના હતા; દહાડા હતા.

Till.........confinement, Till she had delivered the child. સુવાવડ પુરી થાય ત્યાં સુધી.

Earnestly desired, Was very willing. ઘણીજ ખુશી બતાવી.

Friendly is a Saxon word. The corresponding Latin adjective is *amicable.*

Arose, Came on. જાગ્યો; થયો.

Taken ill, Fell ill. માંદી પડી.

In.........time, In a short time. થોડા વખતમાં.

Died.........born, Died while delivering the child.

No tongue can tell, Nobody can describe.

Manly, Courageous. હીંમતવાન.

Charge here means the *babe.*

Babe is used in its widest sense because it is used without an article. It is the subject of *had.*

More.........babe, For no one is born at sea more roaring than at present.

To.........womb, To proclaim your birth. તારા જન્મની થાલી પીટાવવી.

Must overboard, Must be thrown out of the ship.

Works high, Flows in tremendous waves. જોસમાં વહેછે.

The wind is loud, The wind is strong. પવન જબરો ફુકેછે.

Till.........dead, Till the dead body is thrown overboard.

Meet, Proper. વાજબી.

Child-bed, Confinement. સુવાવડ.

To.........grave, To inter or bury you with proper ceremonies. તને ઘોરમાં દાટવા.

Go about this, Do this. આ કર.

Sweet-smelling, Fragrant. પમરતા.

Make for, To proceed to. જવા.

Hold out, Continue to live ટકી શકે.

Entombed, Put into a tomb. ઘોરમાં મુકી.

A heart.........woe, A heart broken with excessive grief.

Give her air, Fan her ; put the air around her in motion. પવન ઘાલો.

Entranced, (pronounced with the accent on the last syllable). In a swoon. બેસુધ્ધ.

She.........again, She breathes again. તેણીનો દમ પાછો આવેછે..

Reviewed.........life, Came to herself to enjoy the light of the sun. પાછી સુદ્ધમાં આવી.

Vestal livery, દેવીનો પોશાક.

Vestal is an adjective from *Vesta,* goddess of the household fire and the domestic life. Her priestesses took an oath of virginity and were charged to keep the sacred fire burning.

Put.........liver, Become a priestess. ભગતીણ થાવું.

If.........speak, If your words tell your intention ; if you are in earnest.

Marina from L. *mare,* the sea.

We.........us, We must be content with what we have rom God.

I.........her, I commit her to your kind care.

Princely, Becoming a princess ; suitable to the dignity of a princess. રાજવંશીને છાજે તેવી.

Make.........child, I shall be happy if you take care of my child and educate her.

More dear, Dearer.

Who.........yours, Who shall not have so many kind regards as your daughter i. e. your daughter will be more cared for than our own.

Made the like promise, Said the same. તેમજ કહ્યું.

Need a spur, Require to be goaded.

The.........generation, God will punish me and all my heirs.

To remove out of the way, To get rid of her.

Untoward, Awkward ; lazy. ઢોંડ.

To encompass this, To bring this to pass; to gain this object. આ બજાવવાને.

Well timed, Carried out (her design) seasonably. સરસ વખતે કીધેલું.

Untimely death, Premature death. કવખતનું મોહોત.

Violet and *marigold* :—

Violet. The colour indicates the love of truth and the truth of love

Marigold. So called in honour of the Virgin Mary and hence the introduction of marigold windows in lady chapels.

That imagination, That these things always occupied her mind.

Beyond measure, Excessively. બેહદ.

Report your parentage, Disclose of what parents you are born.

Are you flesh and blood? Are you a human being? are you an inhabitant of the Earth?

Unsettled the prince's understanding, Disordered his senses.

Cross him, Oppose him. તેની આડે આવવા.

Let.........way, Let him do what he likes. તેને ગમે તે કરવા દેા.

Rare felicity, Unexpected or unusual happiness. નહીં ધારેલું સુખ.

Shewed herself not averse to, Seemed liking or pleased with.

Brought forth, Gave birth to. જન્મ આપ્યેા.

Maid-child, Daughter. છોકરી.

Her better stars, Her good fortune. તેનું સારૂં નસીબ.

My heart leaps, I am impatient.

To.........arms, To embrace my mother.

Flesh of thy flesh, Born of you.

Affiance, Marry. પરણાવી.

End.........deserts, Result as she deserved. ઘટતેા નતીજો.

Carried into act, Executed. બજા લાવેલું.

A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM.

Athens, The capital of Greece.

N. B. The inhabitants of Athens are called Athenians.

Citizens, Those who live in a city. શહેરીઆઓ.

Upon governs *refusing*.
Empowered, Given the power. સત્તા મળેલી.

Do.........death, Do not like to put to death.
Do happen is in the emphatic present tense.
To prove a little refractory, To be disobedient sometimes.
Put in execution, Executed ; enforced. અમલમાં આણ્યો.

Not unfrequently, Very often. વારંવાર.
It, The law of causing to be put to death.
Actually Really. (L. *ago*, to do). ખરેખર.

It.........Athens, The then duke of Athens. જે તે વખતે એથેન્સ ઉપર રાજ્ય કરતો હતો.

Demanded.........Theseus, Wanted Theseus to give him justice.

Put in force, Enforced. અમલમાં લાવે.

Pleaded.........disobedience, Shewed the justification of her refractoriness.

Professed, Declared openly. (L. *pro* and *fatior*, to confess). જાહેર કીધો હતો.

To distraction, Very warmly ; very fondly. ઘણીજ.

Moved not, Made no effect on. અસર કીધી નહીં.

Stern, Severe in conduct; relentless ; unmerciful. કરડો.

Had no power, Was not able. સત્તા હતી નહીં.

To consider of it, To think of the case. તેનો વિચાર કરવા.

Peril, Danger. (L. *periculum*, danger). જોખમ.

Give up him, Leave him alone. તેને છોડી દએ.

Beyond the boundaries, Out of. હદની બાહાર.

Steal out, Run away. નાહાસી જવું.

Ungenerously, Unkindly. દયા વગર.

Benefit literally that which does good, from L. *bene* well and *facio*, to do.

Betraying, Revealing ; disclosing. કહી દેવા.

N. B. *To betray a girl* is *to seduce her.*

Haunt, Residence. રહેઠાણ.

Fairies, Imaginary beings said to assume a human form and to influence the fate of man. પરીઓ.

Tiny, Puny; of small growth. (L. *tenuis,* thin) નાના.

Train, Retinue. રસાલો.

N. B. *Train* literally means something drawn; here the *train* means a body of beings drawn by the king and the queen with them. (L. *traho,* to draw).

Sprites, Spirits; genii. ભુતો.

Between.........disagreement, At this time the king and the queen were not at peace with each other.

They never met but, Whenever they met.

But is used in a negative sense.

Elves (the plural of *elf*), *Spirits.* ભુતો.

Acorn-cups, Bells of the flowers of the oak. ઓકના ઝાડના ફૂલો ઉપર પ્યાલાં જેવા ભાગો.

Changeling, A child taken in place of another. બદલી લીધેલું બાલક.

Upon her death, When she died. મરણ પછી.

Nurse, A female that takes care of a child. આયા.

N. B. A *wet-nurse* is one who suckles a child. ધવાડનારી આયા.

Skip hence, Go away from this place. અહીંઆથી ચાલો.

N. B. *Skip* means *bound* or *jump.* A skipping rope is one used by girls in jumping or dancing.

Tarry, Wait. થોભ. *Rash,* Hasty. ઉતાવળી.

Lord, Husband. ધણી.

Why.........Oberon? Why do you oppose me who am your husband? તું મારી સામે શામાટેથાયછે?

Set your heart at rest, Be at ease. જીવને ધીરજ આપો.

Your.........me, Even if you part with your whole kingdom, you will not get the boy from me.

In shews relation between *anger* and *lord.*

Way is the cognate accusative of *go.*

Before the morning dawns, Before the dawn. પરોઢીયું થાય તે અગાઉ.

Privy councillor, A member of the private council of a sovereign, to advise him in the administration of government. ખાસ સલાહ આપનાર મંડલીનો સભાસદ.

Shrewd, Subtle (L. *scrutor,* to scrutinize). પક્કો; પોહચેલો.

Knavish, Roguish. ઠગારો.

Getting into, Entering. દાખલ થતો.

Dairies Places where milk is changed into cream, butter &c. દહીં મલાઈ બનાવવાની જગ્યા.

Skimming, Taking away cream from the surface of. ઉપરની થરી કાહાડી લઇને.

Butter-churn, Vessel in which cream is agitated to change into butter. વલોવવાનું વાસણ.

Swains, Peasants. ગામડીઆ.

N. B. Fem. of *swains* is *nymphs.*

Goody, Woman. બાઇ.

Bob, Jump. કુદવું. *Dame,* Lady. બાઇ.

Slip, Remove secretly. સેરવી લએ.

Toppled, Tumbled down. ગગડી પડે.

Hold their sides, Press their stomachs. કુખેનાં પકડી.

They.........hour, They were never merrier than at the time.

Dote on, Love fondly. અતિશય ચાહાવું.

Ape, A kind of monkey without a tail and resembling man. વાંદરો.

Take.........sight, Free her from the charm.

From is a preposition governing *off his sight.*

Of is a preposition governing *that* understood after charm.

To his heart, Very heartily. અંતઃકરણથી.

Highly, Much. ઘણોજ.

Diverted, Amused. ગમત મલી.

N. B. Diversion etymologically means an act of turning aside anything from its course, occupation or object ; such as, the *diversion* of a stream from its channel ; *diversion* of the mind from business.

On his part, From him. તેની તરફથી.

Expostulations, Reasoning. (L. *ex* and *postulo* to demand.). તકરાર.

To the mercy of the wild beasts, Alone in the jungle full of wild animals.

Felt great compassion, Pitied much. ઘણી દયા આવી.

Very dexterously, Very adroitly. ઘણીજ ચાલાકીથી.

Dexterous comes from L. *dexter* right—and means *right handed* from the right hand performing things better than the left hand. *Dexter,* right-handed, is opposed to *sinister* left-handed.

Thyme, A kind of plant, warm and aromatic, much used in seasoning soups. એક જાતનો રોપો.

Cowslip, A kind of primrose appearing early in the spring in moist places, from the flowers of which a pleasant wine is sometimes made. એક જાતનું ફુલ.

Violet, A plant and flower of the genus *Viola,* of many species. They are generally low, herbaceous plants, and the flowers of many of the species of some shade of blue. એક જાતનું ફુળ.

Canopy, Shelter. છતર.

N. B. *Canopy* generally means a covering over a bed to keep off mosquitoes from Gr. *konops* a mosquito.

Woodbine, A climbing plant having flowers of great fragrance. એક જાતનો વેલો.

Musk-roses, Species of rose so called from their fragrance. એક જાતનું ફુળ.

N. B. Musk. કસ્તુરી. A substance of a red-brown colour, and of the consistence of honey when fresh, obtained from a bag behind the navel of the male musk-deer. It is of a pungent, slightly bitter taste, and is used in medicine, but is specially remarkable for its intensely powerful and enduring odour.

Eglantine, A species of rose. એક જાતનો ગુલાબ.

N. B. Eglantine is considered by Milton as the same as honey-suckle.

Enamelled, Glossy; shining. ચલકતી.

Cankers, Diseases causing the bark to rot and fall off. ઝાડને થતો એક જાતનો રોગ.

Wage war, Fight. લડાઈ કરવી.

Hoots, Cries; whoops. બુમ મારેછે.

N. B. The horse neighs; the cow bellows; the owl hoots or whoops; the swallow chirps; the dog barks, whines or bays; the lion roars; the wolf howls; the elephant trumpets; the ass brays; the serpent hisses; the sheep bleats; the cock crows; the hen clucks; the duck quacks; the fly buzzes; the pig grunts; the cat mews or purrs; the monkey chatters; the crow caws; the dove coos; the deer bellows.

Philomel, Nightingale (Philomela, daughter of Pandion, King of Athens, who was changed into a nightingale). બુલબુલ.

N. B. The first part of the word means *lover* from Gr. *philos,* a lover and the second part *mel* means song from Gr. *melos,* a song hence *philomel* means *lover of* songs.

Melody, Sweet sound. (Gr. *melos,* a song). મધુર આવાજ.

Lullaby, Song sung to quiet persons, especially babes. હાલેડું.

Which is understood after *death.*

Without more ado, Without more satisfaction or inquiry. વધારે ગડબડ વગર.

It so fell out, It so happened. એવું બન્યું.

Vanished away, Disappeared. દુર થયો.

Blunder, Great mistake. મોટી ભુલ.

N. B. *Blunder* is a stronger term than *mistake.*

Of no consequence, Not at all important. કાંઇ અગત્યની નહીં.

To keep pace with, To try to follow closely. સાથેજ રહેવા.

She.........raven is a simile. [a crow.

As a dove does a raven, As a dove is much better than

Run through fire, Would face any difficulty; would be faithful to the last. કેઇપણે મુસીબત ખમશે.

Was in the utmost rage, Became very angry. ઘણોજ ગુસ્સે થઇ.

Was.........her, Was making fun of her. તેની મશકેરી [કરતો હતો.

Lord, Master. ધણી.

You.........gentleness, You were very gentle.

Potent, Powerful (L. *potis* able, and *esse* to be). મજબુત.

Were.........to-gether, Had all united. સાથે મસલહત કીધી હતી.

Fell to high words, Began abusing each other. ગાલ દેવા [લાગી.

Set Lysander on, Instigated Lysander. લીસાનડરને ઉસ કેર્યોછે.

Mock, False; sham. ખોટા.

Almost.........foot, Hate me very much. પુષ્કળ ધિક્કારતો [હતો.

Nymph, Goddess who inhabits every region of the earth and waters. દેવી.

N. B. *Nymph* is *fem.* of swain when it means *maiden.*

Celestial is Latin for *heavenly* as *terrestrial* is Latin for *earthly.* Celestial (L. cœlum sky).

Counterfeit serious looks, Pretend to be serious. ગંભીર દેખાવું.

Make mouths at me, Make faces at me. મારાં ચાળા પાડ.

Hold the sweet jest up, Continue your pleasant joke. મશકેરી ચાલુ રાખ.

Use, Behave with. (L. *utilis,* use). વર્તે.

Their.........sport, Their quarrelling pleases me much.

Return.........Hermia, Love Hermia as before.

About this quickly, Do this soon. એ જલદી કર.

Enamoured Queen, Queen that had fallen in love. (L. *en* and *amo*, to love).

Handful, As much as can be held in the hand. મુઠીભર. Cf. *mouthful, spoonful, bellyful.*

N. B. The plural of *handful* is *handfuls.*

Grapes, દરાખ. *Apricots,* જરદાલુ.

Break should be *breaks.*

Barber, One who shaves beards. (L. *barba*, beard). હજામ.

Methinks, I think. Methinks is an impersonal verb, having for its subject the whole sentence following it, viz., *I am ....face.*

I........face The hair on the face is grown so long as to cause surprise.

Venturous, Bold (short for *adventurous*). હીમતવાન.

Squirrel, A kind of animal having a bushy tail. It is very nimble in running and leaping on trees. ખીસકોલી.

Hoard, Provisions; store. સંગ્રહ.

Nuts, Fruits consisting of a hard shell containing kernel. કોટલાંવાલાં ફળો.

Hop in his walks, Accompany him wherever he goes તેની સાથેનો સાથેજ રહેજો.

Pease is collective plural of *pea.* વટાણા.

N. B. When separate seeds are meant *peas* is used, as, *three peas.*

Loathed the sight of, Hated to see.

Monster is from L. *moneo*, to warn, and means a portent or warning. Anything indicating the will of the gods, hence in its modern acceptation something preternatural through its size, terrible aspect, or very strange appearance. Webster, it may be noticed, gives *monstro* to shew, as the derivation of *monster*, which, if his derivation were correct would then be something to be shewn or pointed out on account of its singular appearance. *Monstro*, however is from *monstrum*, which in its turn, is from *moneo*, the latter word, containing the root of all. M. & B.

Nap, A short sleep. ઉંઘ.

Make amends for, Compensate for. બદલો વાળવાને.

With the utmost diligence, With continual efforts. ઘણીજ મહેનતે.

Antidote, Remedy for anything that produces bad effects. (Gr, *anti*, against and *didomi*, to give.) કાંઇપણ ચીજની અસર દુર કરનારૂં ઓસડ; ઉતાર.

Clouded, Obscured. ઢંકા થવું.

Love is an object of *recovered.*

Were awake, Had got up. જાગ્યાં હતાં.

Revoke, Withdraw; repeal. (L. *re,* and *voco,* to call). પાછું ખેંચી લેવું.

With the sight of, By seeing. જોઈને.

Runaway, Fleeing. નાહાસી જતી.

Spectators, Lookers on (L. *specto,* to look). જોનારા.

N. B. Those who hear are *auditors* from L. *audio,* to hear.

Ending, Result. છેડો.

Brought about, Caused to happen. બનાવેલું.

Celebrate, Distinguish; make famous. (L. *celeber,* frequented) પ્રખ્યાત કરવા.

Nuptials is now always used in the plural. (L. *nubo,* to marry).

*Incredible,*Unbelievable. માની ન શકાય એવી.

Visions, Dreams. (L. *video,* to see). સ્વપના.

THE WINTER'S TALE.

Except is a preposition governing *that he sometimes.....,* *Bohemia.* સિવાય.

Companion, One who eats at the same table from L. *con,* and *panis,* bread. સાથી.

Brought up, Bred up; educated. ઉછેરવામાં આવ્યા હતા.

Respective, Belonging to each. પોત પોતાના.

Interchanged, Exchanged; sent to each other. અદલાબદલી [કરતા.

Repeated, Frequent. (*re* and *peto,* to ask). વારંવારના.

To.........visit, To visit or see his friend Leontes. પોતાના દોસ્ત લીઓનતીસની મુલાકાત કરવા.

Felicity, Happiness. (L. *felex,* happy). સુખ.

N. B. Adjective from *felicity* is *felicitous.* Verb from it is *felicitate* meaning *to make happy.* Act of making happy is *felicitation.*

They.........times, They recalled to memory the past events. તેઓ અસલના વખતની વાત કરતાં.

Recounted, Went over in detail. વીગતવારે કહી સંભળાવતા.

Was won over, Was persuaded. સમજાવવામાં આવ્યો.

Put off, Defer; postpone. મુલતવી રાખવા.

N. B. Put is used with many other prepositions:—to put on boots; put out a book; put in a claim; put down an impudent person; put on an appearance; put the bullocks to a carriage; put off shoes; put on trial; put in for a post; put away a wife; put away a habit; put up with an insult; put up at a hotel; (be) put out of temper; put out a lamp; put out one's eyes; put by some money; put out to sea; &c.

Departure, Act of departing or going away. રૂખસદ.

Integrity means wholeness, hence honesty, chastity or constancy (L. *integer*, whole) પ્રમાણિકપણું. Adj. from integer is integral.

Principles, Rules. (L. *primus*, first and *capio*, to take). કાયદા.

Disposition, Nature. (L. *dis*, and *pono*, to put.) સ્વભાવ.

(*was*) *Seized with*, Was attacked. (તેની ઉપર)હુમલો કીધો.

Particular desire, Express wish. ખાસ ફરમાસ.

Inhuman, Cruel. (L. *in*, not and *homo*, a man.) ઘાટકી.

Monster, A man of excessive cruelty. (L. *moneo* to warn). રાક્ષસ.

Suspicion, Doubt. (L. *sub* and *specio*, to look). શક.

Entertained, Felt; cherished in his heart. (L. *enter*, and *teneo*, to hold.) ધરાવતો હતો.

Slightest foundation, Least proof. જરાપણ સાબેતી.

Acquainted with, Informed of. ખબર આપી.

Dishonoured, Disrespected. (L. *dis*, and *honor*). ગેર આબરૂ થયલી.

Took it deeply to heart, Felt it sorely. ઘણું જ લાગ્યું.

Drooped and pined, દલગીરીથી લેવાતો (સુકાતો) ગયો.

By slow degrees, Little by little; gradually. આસ્તે આસ્તે, રફતે રફતે.

Enquire of, Ask. *Enquire* is more generally written *inquire*. (L. *en* and *quaero*, to ask). પુછવા.

Oracle, (L. *oro* to speak or *os* (oris) a mouth). દેવી. A goddess or deity who answers the questions put to her. The most famous *oracle* was that of Apollo at Delphi.

N. B. *Oracle* metaphorically means a wise man whose saying is not to be contradicted. Cf. :—

I am Sir Oracle,
And when I ope my lips let no dog bark.—W. S.

Temple, An edifice raised in honour of a deity or for religious purposes. દેવલ.

Temple literally means a portion of land cut off espesially for religious purposes.

She.........daughter, She gave birth to a daughter; she delivered a female child. તેણીએ એક છોકરીનો જન્મ આપ્યો.

Received much comfort, Was much consoled. ઘણોજ દીલાસો મળ્યો.

From the sight of, Seeing. જોઇને.

Confined, Imprisoned. (L. *con,* and *finis,* a foundary). બંધ પડેલી હતી.

Trust is an infinitive depending upon *dare.* *To* the sign of the infinitive is understood.

Soften is used intransitively meaning *become soft.*

En is generally suffixed to an adj. to form a verb as, black, blacken; white, whiten; soft, soften; hard, harden: sick, sicken; weak, weaken.

Innocent, Literally means *not knowing,* hence harmless; not guilty. (L. *in,* not and *nosco,* to know). નિરઅપરાધી.

Worthy, Eminent: distinguished. It is an adj. from *worth.* લાયક; વખાણવા જોગ.

Acquaint with, Inform of. ખબર કરીશ.

Noble, Generous. (L. *nobilis,* noble). ઉમદા.

Gracious, Kind. (L. *gratia,* favour). માયાળુ.

Infant, Child. (L. *in,* not and *fari* to speak. Infant literally means a child that has not begun to speak). બચ્ચું.

Remonstrances, Blames; rebukes. (L. *re,* and *monstro,* to show). ઠપકા.

Aggravated, Increased. (L. *ad,* and *gravis,* heavy). વધાર્યો.

Put out to sea, Set sail; started on a sea-voyage. દરિયામાં હંકારી ગયો.

Could find has for its object *that* and not *which.* After the superlative degree *that* should be used.

Lying in, Confinement. સુવાવડ.

N. B. *Lying-in hospital* means a place where women are taken care of at the time of delivering a child.

Precious, Valuable. (L. *pretium,* price). કિમતી.

Brought to a public trial, Tried her in the court. જાહેરમાં તપાસ કીધી.

Would give no credit, Did not believe. માન્યું નહીં.

Credit, from. L. *credo* to believe.

Invented, Got up. (L. *in*, into and *veneo*, to come). બનાવેલું.

Cf. *Invent* and *discover*. *Invent* comes from L. *in* into and *venio*, to come, and means to *bring anew anything that did not exist*. *Discover* is from L. *dis* asunder and *cover* and means to *remove the cover* of a thing. i. e. to find out something that existed but was hidden from the sight.

Desired, Told; requested. (L. *desidero*, to wish). કહ્યું.

For her life, To deprive her of her life. તેણીના જીવને માટે.

Struck with grief and shame, Seized with sorrow and shame.

Affectionate, Loving. (L. *ad*, and *facio*, to do). ચાહાતો.

Sorrowing, Grieving. દલગીરી કરવા.

Pierced to the heart, Touched to the quick. જબરૂં લાગ્યું.

Use means, Use remedies; take measures. ઉપાય લેવા.

Means is both singular and plural. Here it is plural.

For her recovery, To bring her to herself. સુદ્ધીમાં લાવવા.

Had broken Hermione's heart, Had caused her death. મરી ગઇ હતી.

Recover, To have back. પાછી મેલવવા.

Gave himself up, Abandoned himself; surrendered himself. છોડી દીધો; શરણે ગયો.

Gave.........remorse, Grieved very much.

Mantle, Loose outer garment (L. *mantellum*, a napkin). રજાઇ.

Untoward, Awkward. કઢંગું.

Fate, Inevitable destiny; appointed lot. (L. *fatum* a prediction) નસીબ.

Fate in the plural number means *goddesses of destiny*. They were three in number, and determined the birth, life and death of man. They were *Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos*.

Deserted, Forsaken. (L. *de*, and *sero*, to join). તજી.

Shepherd (pronounced *shep-herd* and not *sheferd* as it is by some). One who tends sheep. ભરવાડ.

Humane, lit. Having the feelings proper to man, hence, kind. (L. *homo*, a man). માયાલું.

Nursed, Nourished; suckled; bred up. (L. *nutrio*, to nourish) ઉછેરી.

Tenderly, With great care. (L. *tener*, soft). જતનથી.

Herds of sheep, Many sheep.

N. B. *Flock* of sheep would be better. We say a *herd* of cattle, elephants, deer &c.

N. B. We say *swarm* of bees; *pack* of hounds; *bevy* of ladies; *bevy* of birds; *flight* of *birds*; *shoal* of fish; *school* of whales.

Lovely, Amiable. *Ly* here is not an adverbial suffix. મમતા ઉપજાવે એવી.

Graces, Good qualities. (L. *gratia*, favor). સારા ગુણો.

N. B. To be in one's good graces means to be his favourite.

Untutored, Not developed; uncultivated. વગર કેળવેલા.

No.........court, Every one would think she was brought up in her father's court.

Supposed, Adopted. (L. *sub*, and *pono*, to put). ધારણ કીધેલી.

Queen-like, Queenly; becoming a queen. રાણીને છાજે તેવી.

Deportment, Act of carrying or way of conducting one's self; behaviour. (L. *de*, and *porto*, to carry).

Constant, Frequent. (L. *con* and *sto*, to stand). વારંવારનો.

Accompany him, Go with him. તેણી સાથે જાય.

Accompany is from L. *ad* to, *con* together, and *panis* bread.

Both in disguise, Both changing their usual dress. બેઉ વેશ બદલીને.

Dwelling is not a participle or a gerund. It is a noun itself. Cf. This is a good, *building* and the house is *building*.

Celebrating the feast of sheep-shearing, Entertaining their guests in com-memoration of the removal of the fleece of the sheep.

N. B. *Sheep* is a general term for a kind of goats. A male-sheep is called a *ram* and a female sheep a *ewe* and a castrated *ram* is called a wether. N. B. We say *a* ewe, not *an* ewe.

Being made is a passive imperfect participle agreeing with *guest*.

Every is used when there are more than two objects. *Each* when there are only two.

Guest is in the nom. case absolute.

Mirth and *jollity* are abstract nouns from *merry* and [*jolly*.

Going forward, Taking place. ચાલતાં હતાં.

Was has for its subject *nothing.*

Green, Meadow ; land covered with grass. મેદાન.

Before, In the front of. આગલના ભાગમાં.

Pedlar comes from L. *pes, pedis,* a foot and means a person who goes about on foot selling sundry goods ; a hawker. ફેરીઓ.

Enough is an adverb modifying *near.*

Did.........surprise, Surprised very much.

But is a negative relative pronoun equal to *that* and *not.*

Swain, Peasant ગામડિઓ.

N. B. Feminine of *swain* is *nymph.*

In modern English it is a mistake to say *speak truth.* We should say speak *the* truth, for *truth* is always defined. but we cannot say tell *the* lie, but should say tell *a* lie. To *say* a lie is unidiomatic. We can put *the* before *lie* when that lie is particularized.

There.........best, It cannot be said which of them kisses the other with more warmth of heart.

Marriage portion, Portion or dowry given to a bride at the time of her marriage.

Takes off your mind, Diverts your mind ; draws your attention.

Load my love with presents, Give so many presents to my love, that is, the lady whom I wooed.

Lass here means *love.* It is in the objective case governed by *for* understood.

She prizes not such trifles, She does not attach much importance to such trivial things ; she does not expect from me such trifles.

Contract, Betroth. (L. *con* and *traho* to draw.) અદરાવવા.

Brat, Child. *Brat* is used for a child in contempt. છોકરૂં.

Self-same, The very same. તેજ.

I will queen it no farther, I shall bear it no more ; I shall cherish it no more.

Befriend, Act as a friend ; help. મદદ કરવા.

Execute, Bring about ; carry out (L. *ex,* and *sequor,* to follow). અમલ લાવવા.

He would engage.........them, He would be responsible for the protection from Leontes ; he would promise them the protection of Leontes.

Cordial is a Latin adjective for *hearty.* It comes from L. *cor* (cordis) a heart.

Engross, Engage ; occupy. ખેંચવા.

His.........afresh, His sorrow was renewed.

To look upon, To see as a friend. [Delphi.
Oracle, The prediction of the goddess of Apollo at
Semblance, Fac-simile ; exact likeness.
Like is a preposition govering *what.*
Had been living is in the subjunctive mood.
Would I were dead, I wish I was dead.
Transported (literally means *carried away* either by *passion* or *joy*). Carried away with joy. ખુશી થયાછો.
Persuade yourself, Make yourself believe. તમે એમજ ધારશો. [રહેા.
Forbear, Put aside such a wish ; hold from doing it. દૂર
So long i. e. twenty years.
Wicked powers, Infernal beings.
I.........powers, I am communicating with the devil.
Long sorrowing, Suffering from sorrow for a long time.
Could.........happiness, Could hardly bear the transport of joy at his own happiness.
Lowly seeming, Rustic-looking : apparently born of low parents.
Wanting is a participial adjective qualifying *nothing.*
Unlooked-for joy, Unexpected joy ; joy of which no one had any faint notion.
Crown is an example of synecdoche. It stands for *king.*
Thus.........rewarded, We have seen that the patient and virtuous Hermione was thus rewarded.
Rewarded is a participle agreeing with *virtues.*

FINIS.